



(51) International Patent Classification:
C07D 401/14 (2006.01) *A01P 11/00* (2006.01)
A01N 43/40 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/NZ2013/000034

(22) International Filing Date:
11 March 2013 (11.03.2013)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
598698 9 March 2012 (09.03.2012) NZ

(71) Applicant: LANDCARE RESEARCH NEW ZEALAND LIMITED [NZ/NZ]; Gerald Street, Lincoln, Canterbury (NZ).

(72) Inventors: HOPKINS, Brian; c/- Landcare Research, Gerald Street, Lincoln, Canterbury (NZ). BOVA, Sergio; c/- Department of Medicine, University of Padova, Largo E. Meneghetti, Padova (IT). CAVALLI, Maurizio; c/- Chioggia Hospital, Chioggia, Veneto (IT). LAITA, Olivia; c/- School of Chemical Sciences, University of Auckland, 23 Symonds Street, Auckland (NZ). BRIMBLE, Margaret Anne; c/- School of Chemical Sciences, University of Auckland, 23 Symonds Street, Auckland (NZ). RENISON, David; c/- School of Chemical Sciences, University of Auckland, 23 Symonds Street, Auckland (NZ).

(74) Agents: BIAGIO, Michael et al.; A J Park, PO Box 949, Wellington, 6140 (NZ).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(54) Title: RODENTICIDAL NORBORMIDE ANALOGUES

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to norbormide analogues having rodenticidal activity; rodenticidal compositions comprising the analogues; uses of the analogues as rodenticides; uses of the analogues in the manufacture of rodenticidal compositions; and methods for controlling rodents using the compositions.



RODENTICIDAL NORBORMIDE ANALOGUES

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to rodenticidal compounds; rodenticidal compositions comprising the compounds; uses of the compounds; and methods for controlling rodent populations using the compositions.

BACKGROUND ART

Rats cause substantial damage each year to agricultural interests worldwide. The World Health Organization estimates that 20% of all human food is destroyed or contaminated by rodents each year (Chow, C. Y. *The Biology and Control of the Norway Rat, Roof Rat and House Mouse*, World Health Organization, 1971). A recent US government report claims that each rat damages up to \$10 worth of food and stored grains annually and contaminates five to 10 times that amount (Committee on Urban Pest Management, *Urban Pest Management*, National Academy Press: Washington D.C., 1980). With an estimated birth rate of 3.5 million per day globally, the estimated damage is valued at hundreds of millions of dollars *per annum* (Danoff, J. R. B. *Introduced species summary reports*, Centre of Research and Conservation, Columbia University, 2002).

In addition to this vast economic loss, rats are responsible for a number of health problems. By acting as vectors for both viral and bacterial diseases, rats transmit more than 35 types of disease to humans including leptospirosis, cholera, salmonella and the bubonic plague. Furthermore, rats are known to be one of the most invasive species responsible for a loss of biodiversity and native habitats, second only to humans. Rats threaten both plant and animal species by predation and habitat destruction.

Currently, a number of available toxicants are effective in controlling rats. Almost all are non-specific broad-spectrum rodenticides. To date, rodent control has been achieved through the use of sub-chronic poisons (*e.g.*, cholecalciferol, bromethalin), acute poisons (*e.g.*, zinc phosphide), first-generation anticoagulants (*e.g.*, warfarin, coumatetralyl, diphacinone, chlorophacinone), and second-generation anticoagulants (*e.g.*, brodifacoum, bromadiolone, bromethalin, difethialone, difenacoum), with varying degrees of success (Pelfrene, A. F. *et al. Handbook of Pesticide Toxicology (Second Edition)*; Academic Press: San Diego, 2001, p 1793-1836). Annually, more than \$500 million is spent on rodent control products. Second-generation anticoagulants are the

most preferred products. However, most of these share a common disadvantage in that they associated with secondary non-target poisoning risks and are dangerous not only to children, but also to domestic pets, wildlife, and livestock.

Rodenticides rank second in the number of pesticide related poisonings recorded each year. A recent study revealed that just under 15,000 people were exposed to rodenticides in the US in 2008 alone, 86% being children under the age of six (Bronstein, A. C. *et al. Clin. Toxicol.* **2008**, 46, 927-1057). In addition, rodenticides pose increasing risks to the environment and through the accumulation of residues in food chains. These poisons also suffer from a general lack of humaneness.

Norbormide (NRB) is a vasoactive also known under the trade names Shoxin[®] and Raticate[®] that was first introduced to the market as a rodenticide over thirty years ago. NRB was discovered in the 1960s and was found to be uniquely toxic to rats, but relatively harmless to other rodents and mammals (Roszkowski, A. P. *et al. Science* **1964**, 144, 412-413). NRB displays unique species-specific constrictor activity that is restricted to the peripheral arteries of the rat. In arteries from all other species tested, as well as in rat aorta and extravascular smooth muscle tissue, NRB exhibits vasorelaxant properties at concentrations that induce vasoconstriction in the rat peripheral arteries (Bova, S. *et al. Cardiovasc. Drug Rev.* **2001**, 19, 226-233).

Detailed studies conducted on the individual stereoisomers of NRB, isolated from the *endo* rich stereoisomeric mixture, found the parent compound's physiological effects to be strongly stereospecific. In rat peripheral arteries only the *endo* isomers of NRB retained the contractile activity elicited by the stereoisomeric mixture. Both the *endo* and *exo* isomers exhibit vasodilatory activity in rat aorta (Brimble, M. A. *et al. Arkivoc* **2004**, 1-11). *In vivo* evaluation established that only the *endo* isomers of NRB were toxic in rats (Poos, G. I. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1966**, 9, 537-540).

The mechanisms involved in the physiological divergent effects of NRB have not yet been clarified. Available evidence suggests that the vasoconstrictor effect may be mediated by the stimulation of a number of signal transduction pathways that lead to modulation of calcium influx, which is presumably mediated by phospholipase C (PLC)-coupled receptors expressed in rat peripheral artery myocytes (Bova, S. *et al. J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.* **2001**, 296, 458-463). The relaxant effect may be the result of a reduction of Ca²⁺ entry through L-type Ca²⁺ channels (Fusi, F. *et al. Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2002**, 137, 323-328).

To date, efforts to establish NRB as a commercially viable rodenticide have been largely unsuccessful. Over time, rats as a species have developed an evolutionary trait relating to how they sample food, particularly novel food, which reduces the risk of ingesting a potentially toxic dose. This survival strategy is most likely a consequence of their lack of an emetic centre and, therefore, their incapacity to vomit. As an acute poison, NRB has a rapid onset of action. Toxic symptoms appear almost immediately. Rats appear to develop a learnt aversion to this poison following the consumption of sub-lethal doses during sampling, a phenomenon referred to as bait-shyness (Kusano, T. *J. Fac. Agri. Tottori Univ.* **1975**, 5, 15-26). In addition, NRB is also known to be relatively unpalatable to rats (Greaves, J. H. *J. Hygiene*, **1966**, 64, 275-285; Ogushi, K. and Iwao, T. *Eisei Dobutsu (in Japanese)*, **1970**, 21, 181-185; Rennison, B. D. *et al. J. Hygiene*, **1968**, 66, 147-158).

While a pre-requisite for lethality in rats, this intrinsic vasoconstrictory activity is believed to be the most significant shortcoming of NRB as a rodenticide. The sub-lethal dosing due to the unpleasant 'taste' of NRB is believed to be a consequence of NRB-induced vasoconstriction of the blood vessels of the buccal cavity, a primary culprit leading to bait-shyness. Efforts to address this palatability problem using microencapsulation technologies have been made, but the rapid release of the toxicant *in vivo* led to bait shyness (Greaves, J. H. *et al. Nature* **1968**, 219, 402-403; Nadian, A. and Lindblom, L. *Int. J. Pharm.* **2002**, 242, 63-68).

There remains a need for rodenticides that avoid one or more of the aforementioned disadvantages.

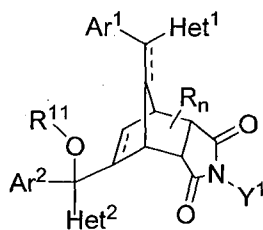
It is an object of the present invention to go some way towards meeting this need; and/or to at least provide the public with a useful choice.

Other objects of the invention may become apparent from the following description which is given by way of example only.

Any discussion of documents, acts, materials, devices, articles or the like which has been included in the present specification is solely for the purpose of providing a context for the present invention. It is not to be taken as an admission that any or all of these matters form part of the prior art base or were common general knowledge in the field relevant to the present invention as it existed before the priority date.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect the present invention provides a compound of the formula (I):



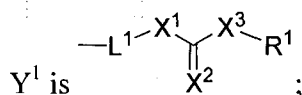
(I)

wherein:

- 5 Ar¹ and Ar² are each independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

Het¹ and Het² are each independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

- 10 each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;



X¹ and X³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR⁵, and a bond, provided that X¹ and X³ do not both represent a bond;

X² is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NR⁵;

- 15 L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroaryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyarylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, arylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioarylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheteroalkylene, C₁₋
- 20

alkylthioheterocyclalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, arylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylaminoc₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclalkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoarylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C₁₋₆alkylaminoheterocyclalkylene each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶;

- 5 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₃₋₁₈alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycl, heteroaryl, C₃₋₈cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkyl, arylC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₁₈alkyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroarylloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₁₈alkylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, arylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₁₈alkyloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, aryloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroarylloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷;

R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycl, and heteroaryl;

- 15 R⁶ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R⁷ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycl,

- 20 heteroaryl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, C₁₋₆haloalkoxy, C₃₋₆cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclloxy, heteroarylloxy, C₁₋₆alkylcarbonyloxy, C₃₋₆cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C₁₋₆alkyloxycarbonyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclloxycarbonyl, heteroarylloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, 25 phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea;

R⁸ at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxyl, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

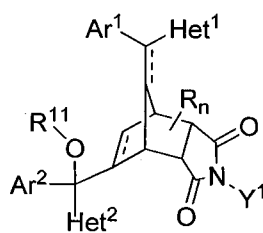
R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, and C₁₋₆haloalkyl;

R at each instance is selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, carboxyl, carboxylC₁₋₆alkyl, amidoC₁₋₆alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸; and

n is an integer selected from 0 to 3; or

5 a salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect the present invention provides a compound of the formula (I):



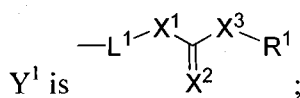
(I)

wherein:

10 Ar¹ and Ar² are each independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

Het¹ and Het² are each independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

15 each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;



X¹ and X³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR⁵, and a bond, provided that X¹ and X³ do not both represent a bond;

X² is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NR⁵;

20 L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋

alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroaryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyarylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheteroalkylene, C₁₋

- 5 6alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, arylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioarylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheteroalkylene, C₁₋
6alkylthioheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, arylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋
10 6alkylaminoC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoarylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C₁₋6alkylaminoheterocyclylalkylene each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkylaryl, C₁₋6alkylheterocyclyl, C₁₋₆alkylheteroaryl, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₈cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylC₁₋6alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylC₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₁₈alkylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₁₈alkyloxycarbonylC₁₋
15 6alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷; or R¹ is C₁₋₆alkylarylC₁₋6alkyl substituted with one or more R⁷;

R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

- R⁶ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino,
20 cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

- R⁷ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, C₁₋₆haloalkoxy, C₃₋₆cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy,
25 heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆alkylcarbonyloxy, C₃₋₆cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C₁₋₆alkyloxycarbonyl, C₃₋6cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, sulphenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea;

R^8 at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

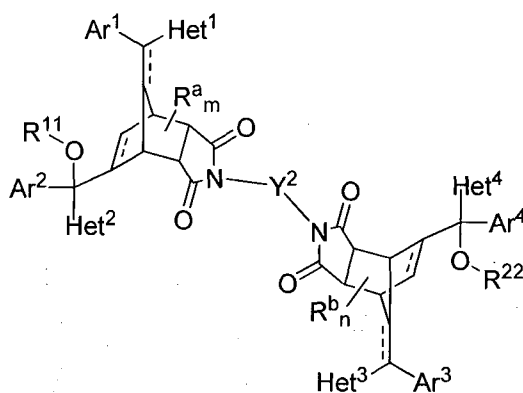
R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl;

R at each instance is selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, carboxyl, carboxyl C_{1-6} alkyl, amido C_{1-6} alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and

n is an integer selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (III):



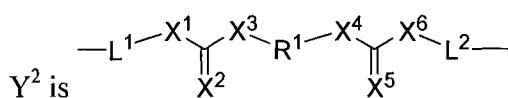
(III)

wherein:

Ar^1 , Ar^2 , Ar^3 , and Ar^4 at each instance are independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ;

Het^1 , Het^2 , Het^3 , and Het^4 at each instance are independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ;

each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;



L^1 and L^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyarylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyheteroalkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, arylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthio C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthioarylene, C_{1-6} alkylthioheteroalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthioheterocyclylalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, arylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylamino C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylaminoarylene, C_{1-6} alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C_{1-6} alkylaminoheterocyclylalkylene each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ;

R^1 is $-(R^2-Z)_q-R^3-$;

R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-12} alkylene, C_{3-8} cycloalkylene, arylene, heterocyclylene, and heteroarylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ;

Z at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of $X^7-C(=X^8)-X^9$ and X^{10} ;

X^1 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 and X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^5 , and a bond, provided that X^1 and X^3 do not both represent a bond, X^4 and X^6 do not both represent a bond, and X^7 and X^9 do not both represent a bond;

X^2 , X^5 , and X^8 at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NR^5 ;

q is an integer selected from 0 to 10;

R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

R^6 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocycloxy, heteroaryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea;

10 R^8 at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

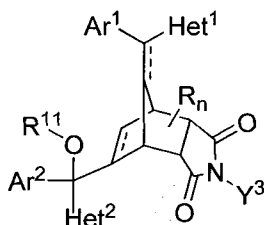
R^{11} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl;

15 R^a and R^b at each instance are each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, carboxyl, carboxyl C_{1-6} alkyl, amido C_{1-6} alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and

m and n are each an integer independently selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect the present invention provides a compound of formula (V):



(V)

wherein

Ar^1 and Ar^2 at each instance are independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ;

Het¹ and Het² at each instance are each independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;

5 Y³ is —L¹—X¹—X²;

L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, and heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted
10 with one or more R⁶;

X¹ is selected from the group consisting of C(=O), C(=S), C(=NR⁵), and a bond;

X² is selected from the group consisting of OH, SH, and NHR⁵;

R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

15 R⁶ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R⁸ at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, and C₁₋₆haloalkyl;

20 R at each instance is selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, carboxyl, carboxylC₁₋₆alkyl, amidoC₁₋₆alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸; and

n is an integer selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

In one aspect the present invention provides a use of a compound of the present invention as a rodenticide.

In another aspect the present invention provides a rodenticidal composition comprising an effective amount of a compound of the invention; and one or more edible diluent or carrier materials.

In another aspect the present invention provides a use of a compound of the invention in the manufacture of a rodenticidal composition.

In another aspect the present invention provides a method of controlling rodents comprising making a rodenticidal composition of the invention available for consumption by the rodents.

- 10 This invention may also be said broadly to consist in the parts, elements and features referred to or indicated in the specification of the application, individually or collectively, and any or all combinations of any two or more said parts, elements or features, and where specific integers are mentioned herein which have known equivalents in the art to which this invention relates, such known equivalents are deemed to be incorporated herein as if individually set forth.
- 15 Although the present invention is broadly as defined above, those persons skilled in the art will appreciate that the invention is not limited thereto and that the invention also includes embodiments of which the following description gives examples.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

- 20 The present invention relates to compounds with rodenticidal activity and rodenticidal compositions comprising the compounds. The present invention also relates to methods for reducing rodent populations that comprise using these compositions.

- 25 The term "alkyl" employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a saturated or unsaturated monovalent straight chain or branched chain hydrocarbon group. Examples of saturated hydrocarbon groups include methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *t*-butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, and the like. Unsaturated alkyl groups have one or more carbon-carbon double bonds or triple bonds. Examples of unsaturated alkyl groups include vinyl, prop-2-enyl, crotyl, isopent-2-enyl, 2-butadienyl, penta-2,4-dienyl, penta-1,4-dienyl, ethynyl, prop-3-ynyl, but-3-ynyl, and the like. In some embodiments alkyl is C₁₋₁₈alkyl, C₃-

₁₈alkyl, C₁₋₁₂alkyl, C₃₋₁₂alkyl, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₆alkyl, or C₂₋₄alkyl. In other embodiments alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In certain embodiments alkyl is saturated or alkenyl.

The term “cycloalkyl” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a saturated or unsaturated monovalent cyclic hydrocarbon group. Examples of cycloalkyl groups include cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohex-1-enyl, cyclohex-3-enyl, cycloheptyl, and the like. In some embodiments cycloalkyl is C₃₋₈cycloalkyl or C₃₋₆cycloalkyl. In other embodiments the cycloalkyl is C₃₋₆cycloalkyl.

The term “aryl” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a phenyl ring or a monovalent bicyclic or tricyclic aromatic ring system comprising only carbon and hydrogen atoms. Monovalent bicyclic aromatic ring systems include naphthyl groups and phenyl rings fused to cycloalkyl rings. Monovalent bicyclic aromatic ring systems are attached to the parent molecular moiety through any available carbon atom within a phenyl ring. Examples of monovalent bicyclic aromatic ring systems include, but are not limited to, dihydroindenyl, indenyl, naphthyl, dihydronaphthalenyl, and tetrahydronaphthalenyl.

Monovalent tricyclic aromatic ring systems include anthracenyl groups, phenanthrenyl groups, and monovalent bicyclic aromatic rings system fused to cycloalkyl or phenyl rings. Monovalent tricyclic aromatic ring systems are attached to the parent molecular moiety through any available carbon atom within a phenyl ring. Examples of monovalent tricyclic aromatic ring systems include, but are not limited to, azulenyl, dihydroanthracenyl, fluorenyl, and tetrahydrophenanthrenyl. In some embodiments aryl is monocyclic or bicyclic. In other embodiments aryl is phenyl or naphyl. In certain embodiments aryl is phenyl.

The term “heteroaryl” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a monocyclic heteroaryl group or bicyclic heteroaryl group. Monocyclic heteroaryl groups include monovalent 5- or 6-membered aromatic rings containing at least one heteroatom independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur in the ring. Monocyclic heteroaryl groups are connected to the parent molecular moiety through any available carbon atom or nitrogen atom within the ring. Examples of 5- and 6-membered heteroaryl rings include, but are not limited to, furyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiadiazolonyl, thiadiazinonyl, oxadiazolyl, oxadiazolonyl, oxadiazinonyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, triazinyl, triazolyl, triazolyl, pyridazinonyl, pyridinyl, and pyrimidinonyl. Bicyclic

heteroaryl groups include monovalent 8-, 9-, 10-, 11-, or 12-membered bicyclic aromatic rings containing one or more heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen in the ring. Bicyclic heteroaryl groups are attached to the parent molecular moiety through any available carbon atom or nitrogen atom within the rings. Examples of bicyclic heteroaryl rings include, but are not limited to, indolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, indazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzoisothiazolyl, benzoisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, phthalazinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, naphthyridinyl, and pyrrolopyrimidinyl. In some embodiments the heteroaryl is monocyclic.

The term “heterocyclyl” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic monocyclic heterocyclyl ring or a bicyclic heterocyclyl ring. Monocyclic heterocyclyl rings include monovalent 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered rings containing one or more heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur in the ring. Monocyclic heterocyclyl groups are connected to the parent molecular moiety through any available carbon atom or nitrogen atom within the ring. Examples of monocyclic heterocyclyl groups include, but are not limited to, azetidyl, azepanyl, aziridinyl, diazepanyl, 1,3-dioxanyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,3-dithiolanyl, 1,3-dithianyl, imidazolyl, imidazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, isothiazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, oxadiazolyl, oxadiazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyranyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, thiadiazolyl, thiadiazolidinyl, thiazolyl, thiazolidinyl, thiopyranyl, and trithianyl. Bicyclic heterocyclyl rings include monovalent monocyclic heterocyclyl rings fused to phenyl rings, cycloalkyl rings, or other monocyclic heterocyclyl rings. Bicyclic heterocyclyl groups are connected to the parent molecular moiety through any available carbon atom or nitrogen atom within the rings. Examples of bicyclic heterocyclyl groups include, but are not limited to, 1,3-benzodioxolyl, 1,3-benzodithiolyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuranyl, 2,3-dihydro-1-benzothienyl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indolyl, and 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolinyl. In some embodiments the heterocyclyl is monocyclic.

The term “acyl” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -C(O)R group, wherein R is hydrogen, alkyl or aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In certain embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “amino” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a $-NR^1R^2$ group wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

- 5 The term “amido” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, an amino- $C(O)-$ group. In some embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

- 10 The term “acylamino” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, an acyl- $NR-$ group, wherein R is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

- 15 The term “carbamate” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, an amino- $C(O)O-$ or a $R^1OC(O)NR^2-$, wherein R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

- 20 The term “carbonate” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a $R^1OC(O)O-$ group, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “carboxyl” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a $RO(O)C-$ group, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, and a metal cation. In some embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

- 25 The term “imino” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a $=NR$ group, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “oxo” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a =O group.

The term “urea” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, an amino-C(O)NR- group, wherein R is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, 5 aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “phosphate” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -OP(O)(OR¹)(OR²) group, wherein R¹ and R² are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, and a metal cation. In some embodiments, 10 alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “phosphinate” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, an -OP(O)R¹R² or -P(O)(OR³)R⁴ group, wherein R¹, R², and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, and a metal cation and 15 R⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “phosphine” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -PR¹R² group, wherein R¹ and R² are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other 20 embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “phosphite” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -OP(OR¹)(OR²) group, wherein R¹ and R² are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, and a metal cation. In some embodiments, 25 alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “phosphonate” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -P(O)(OR¹)(OR²) or -OP(O)(OR³)R⁴ group, wherein R¹, R², and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, and a metal cation and 30 R⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some

embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “phosphine oxide” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -P(O)R¹R² group, wherein R¹ and R² are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “sulfate” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -OS(O)₂OR group, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, and a metal cation. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “sulfenyl” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -SR group, wherein R is alkyl or aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “sulfonyl” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -S(O)₂R group, wherein R is alkyl or aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “sulfonamide” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, an amino-S(O)₂- or sulfonyl-NR- group, wherein R is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “sulfonate” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -S(O)₂OR group, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, and a metal cation. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

The term “sulfoxide” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, a -S(O)R group, wherein R is alkyl or aryl. In some embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl. In other embodiments, aryl is phenyl. In ceratin embodiments, alkyl is C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is phenyl.

As used herein, the term "substituted" is intended to mean that one or more hydrogen atoms in the group indicated is replaced with one or more independently selected suitable substituents, provided that the normal valency of each atom to which the substituent/s are attached is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound.

- 5 The suffix "-ene" as used herein, in combination with other terms, designates a divalent group.

The other general chemical terms used in the formulae herein have their usual meanings.

- Asymmetric centers exist in the compounds of the invention. The asymmetric centers may be designated by the symbols "*R*" or "*S*", depending on the configuration of substituents in three dimensional space at the chiral carbon atom. All stereochemical isomeric forms of the compounds of the present invention, including diastereomeric, enantiomeric, and epimeric forms, as well as *d*-isomers and *l*-isomers, *erythro* and *threo* isomers, *syn* and *anti* isomers, and *endo* and *exo* isomers, and mixtures thereof are within the scope of the present invention.
- 10

A particularly preferred stereochemical conformation of the compounds of the invention at the bridgehead of the dicarboximide ring is *endo*.

- 15 Individual enantiomers of the compounds may be prepared synthetically from commercially available enantiopure starting materials or by preparing enantiomeric mixtures of the compounds and resolving the mixture into individual enantiomers. Resolution methods include conversion of the enantiomeric mixture into a mixture of diastereomers and separation of the diastereomers by, for example, recrystallization or chromatography; direct separation of the enantiomers on chiral chromatographic columns; and any other appropriate method known in the art. Starting materials of defined stereochemistry may be commercially available or made and resolved by techniques well known in the art.
- 20

- The compounds of the invention may exist as geometric isomers. All *cis*, *trans*, *syn*, *anti*, entgegen (*E*), and zusammen (*Z*) isomers, as well as mixtures thereof of the compounds of the invention are within the scope of the present invention.
- 25

The compounds of the invention may also exist as tautomeric isomers, such as, keto/enol, imine/enamine, amide/imino alcohol, nitroso/oxime, thioketone/enethiol, and nitro/aci-nitro tautomers. All tautomeric isomers of the compounds of the invention are within the scope of the present invention.

Salts of the compounds of the invention are also within the scope of the present invention. The salts include, for example, acid addition salts, base addition salts, and quaternary salts of basic nitrogen-containing groups.

5 Acid addition salts can be prepared by reacting compounds, in free base form, with inorganic or organic acids. Examples of acid addition salts include: sulfates; methanesulfonates; acetates; hydrochlorides; hydrobromides; phosphates; toluenesulfonates; citrates; maleates; succinates; tartrates; lactates; and fumarates. Base addition salts can be prepared by reacting compounds, in free acid form, with inorganic or organic bases. Examples of base addition salts include: ammonium salts; alkali metal salts such as sodium salts and potassium salts; and alkaline earth
10 metal salts such as calcium salts and magnesium salts. Other salts will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

Quaternary salts of basic nitrogen-containing groups can be prepared by reacting compounds containing basic nitrogen-containing groups with, for example, alkyl halides such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chlorides, bromides, and iodides; dialkyl sulfates such as dimethyl,
15 diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates; arylalkyl halides such as benzyl and phenylethyl bromides; and the like. Other reagents suitable for preparing quaternary salts of basic nitrogen-containing groups will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

N-Oxides of the compounds of the invention are also within the scope of the present invention.

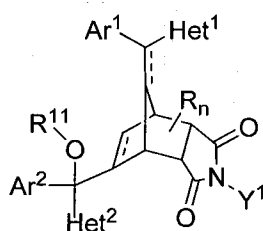
The compounds of the invention may form or exist as solvates with various solvents. If the
20 solvent is water, the solvate may be referred to as a hydrate, for example, a mono-hydrate, a di-hydrate, or a tri-hydrate. All solvated forms and unsolvated forms of the compounds of the invention are within the scope of the present invention.

Isotopologues and isotopomers of the compounds of the invention, wherein one or more atoms in the compounds are replaced with different isotopes are also within the scope of the present
25 invention. Suitable isotopes include, for example, ^1H , ^2H (D), ^3H (T), ^{12}C , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{16}O , and ^{18}O .

The term "comprising" as used in this specification means "consisting at least in part of". When interpreting each statement in this specification that includes the term "comprising", features other than that or those prefaced by the term may also be present. Related terms such as "comprise" and "comprises" are to be interpreted in the same manner.

It is intended that reference to a range of numbers disclosed herein (for example, 1 to 10) also incorporates reference to all rational numbers within that range (for example, 1, 1.1, 2, 3, 3.9, 4, 5, 6, 6.5, 7, 8, 9 and 10) and also any range of rational numbers within that range (for example, 2 to 8, 1.5 to 5.5 and 3.1 to 4.7) and, therefore, all sub-ranges of all ranges expressly disclosed herein are hereby expressly disclosed. These are only examples of what is specifically intended and all possible combinations of numerical values between the lowest value and the highest value enumerated are to be considered to be expressly stated in this application in a similar manner.

In one aspect the present invention provides a compound of the formula (I):



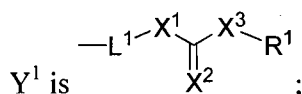
(I)

wherein:

Ar¹ and Ar² are each independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

Het¹ and Het² are each independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;



X¹ and X³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR⁵, and a bond, provided that X¹ and X³ do not both represent a bond;

X² is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NR⁵;

L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroaryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyarylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, arylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioarylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, arylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoarylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C₁₋₆alkylaminoheterocyclylalkylene each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₃₋₁₈alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C₃₋₈cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkyl, arylC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₁₈alkyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroaryloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₁₈alkylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, arylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₁₈alkyloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, aryloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroaryloxycarbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷;

R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

R⁶ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R⁷ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, C₁₋₆haloalkoxy, C₃₋₆cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆alkylcarbonyloxy, C₃₋₆cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C₁₋₆alkyloxycarbonyl, C₃₋

cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea;

R^8 at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl;

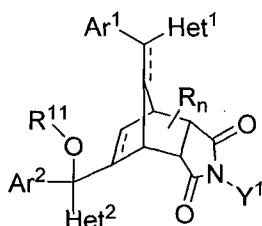
R at each instance is selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, carboxyl, carboxyl C_{1-6} alkyl, amido C_{1-6} alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and

n is an integer selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect the present invention provides a compound of the formula (I), wherein Ar^1 , Ar^2 , Het^1 , Het^2 , each dashed line and solid line together, Y^1 , R, and n are as defined in the aspect above.

In another aspect the present invention provides a compound of the formula (I):



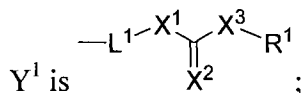
(I)

wherein:

Ar^1 and Ar^2 are each independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ;

Het^1 and Het^2 are each independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ;

each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;



X^1 and X^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^5 , and a bond, provided that X^1 and X^3 do not both represent a bond;

5 X^2 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NR^5 ;

L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclioxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyarylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyheteroalkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, arylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthio C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthioarylene, C_{1-6} alkylthioheteroalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthioheterocyclylalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, arylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylamino C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylaminoarylene, C_{1-6} alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C_{1-6} alkylaminoheterocyclylalkylene each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclyl, C_{1-6} alkylheteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylheteroaryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 ;

R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

R^6 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, heteroaryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea;

10 R^8 at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl;

R at each instance is selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, carboxyl, carboxyl C_{1-6} alkyl, amido C_{1-6} alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and

n is an integer selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

The following embodiments relate to the compound of formula (I).

20 In one embodiment Ar^1 and Ar^2 are each independently a phenyl ring optionally substituted with one or more R^8 .

In one embodiment Het^1 and Het^2 are each independently a 5 or 6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 3 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 . Preferably, Het^1 and Het^2 are each independently a 6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 3 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 . More preferably, Het^1 and Het^2 are each independently pyridyl optionally substituted with one or more R^8 .

In one embodiment each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond.

In one embodiment n is 0 or 1. Preferably, n is 0.

In one embodiment R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl.

Preferably, R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl. More preferably, R^{11} is hydrogen.

- 5 In one embodiment, R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, heteroaryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea.

- 15 In another embodiment R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, and heteroaryloxy. In another embodiment R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, oxo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, and aryloxy.

- 20 In another embodiment R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, aryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, carbonate, carbamate, and urea.

- 25 In yet another embodiment R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, aryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, 30

aryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, and phosphonate.

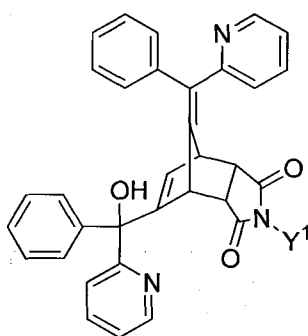
In yet another embodiment, R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, halo, oxo, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, aryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, and phosphate.

In one embodiment R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryl. In one embodiment, R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl. In another embodiment, R^5 at each instance is hydrogen.

In one embodiment Ar^1 and Ar^2 are each independently a phenyl ring optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; Het^1 and Het^2 are each independently pyridyl optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond; and n is 0.

In one embodiment the stereochemical configuration at the bridgehead of the dicarboximide ring is *endo*.

In one embodiment the compound of formula (I) is a compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein Y^1 , L^1 , X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and R^1 are as defined in any of the embodiments relating to the compound of formula (I). The following embodiments relate to the compound of formula (I) and the compound of formula (II).

In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, arylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, arylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, and heterocyclylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .

- 10 In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, and heterocyclyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .

In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .

- 20 In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .

Preferably, L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 . In one embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .

- 25 In another embodiment, L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkylene and C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 . In one embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 . In another embodiment L^1 is saturated C_{1-4} alkylene.

- 30 In one embodiment X^1 and X^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond. In one embodiment, one of X^1 and X^3 is a bond.

In one embodiment, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 and X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond. In another embodiment, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond and X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 .

- 5 In another embodiment, X^1 is O and X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond. In another embodiment, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond and X^3 is O. In another embodiment, X^1 is NR^5 and X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond.

In another embodiment, X^1 is O and X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O and a bond.

- 10 In one specific embodiment, X^1 is O and X^3 is a bond. In another specific embodiment, X^1 is a bond and X^3 is O. In another specific embodiment, X^1 is NR^5 and X^3 is a bond.

In one embodiment X^2 is O or NR^5 . Preferably, X^2 is O.

In one embodiment X^1 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 , X^2 is O, and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond, X^2 is O, and X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 .

- 15 In one embodiment, X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond; X^1 is NR^5 , X^2 is O, and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond, X^2 is O, and X^3 is O. In another embodiment, X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond, X^2 is O, and X^3 is O. In another embodiment, X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond.

- In one embodiment X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond. In another embodiment, X^1 is NR^5 , X^2 is O, and X^3 is a bond. In another embodiment, X^1 is a bond, X^2 is O, and X^3 is O.
- 20

In one embodiment, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkyl, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, heterocyclyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

25

In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, aryl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 5 Preferably, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . Preferably, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 10 In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, aryl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 15 In another embodiment, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 20 In one embodiment, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 25 In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-12} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-12} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} saturated alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 and C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 . In another embodiment, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 , C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} saturated alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 , C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkenyl substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl and aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . In another embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl, aryl C_{1-6} saturated alkyl, and aryl C_{1-6} alkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl C_{1-6} alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . In one embodiment R^1 is selected from the group consisting of phenyl C_{1-4} alkenyl, wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment, L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, and C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 is O or NR^5 ; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, aryl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, and C_{1-6} alkoxy C_1 alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 is O or NR^5 ;
 5 and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, aryl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_1 alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 is O or NR^5 ; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_1 alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 is O or NR^5 ; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more
 20 R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_1 alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and
 25 aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkoxy C_1 alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted
 30 with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkylene and C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, and aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . Preferably, R^1 is C_{4-12} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . Preferably, R^1 is phenyl or naphthyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . In a preferred embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is aryl C_{2-6} alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment L^1 is saturated C_{1-4} alkylene; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of phenyl C_2 alkenyl, phenyl C_2 alkynyl, and 2-naphthyl, wherein each phenyl C_2 alkenyl is optionally substituted with one or more halo or methoxy.

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . Preferably, R^1 is C_{4-12} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . Preferably, R^1 is phenyl or naphthyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 5 In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . In a preferred embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is aryl C_{2-6} alkenyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
- 10 In one embodiment L^1 is saturated C_{1-4} alkylene; X^1 is O; X^3 is a bond; X^2 is O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of phenyl C_2 alkenyl, phenyl C_2 alkynyl, and 2-naphthyl, wherein each phenyl C_2 alkenyl is optionally substituted with one or more halo or methoxy.

- In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, and C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 is O or NR^5 ; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, aryl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
- 15
- 20

- In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, and C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 is O or NR^5 ; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclyl, C_{1-6} alkylheteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylheteroaryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .
- 25
- 30

In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, and C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 is O or NR^5 ; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, aryl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 10 In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 , X^2 is O, and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond, X^2 is O, and X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 20 In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 , X^2 is O, and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond, X^2 is O, and X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 25 In one embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^2 are each O, and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond, and X^2 and X^3 are each O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-12} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-12} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

- 30 In one embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^2 are each O, and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond, and X^2 and X^3 are each O; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-12} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-12} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl.

alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl or C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .

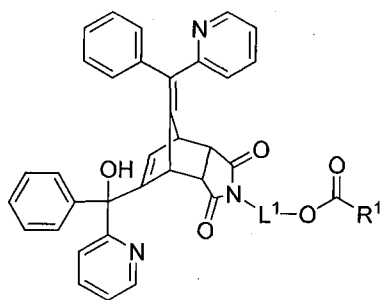
In one embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^2 are each O, and X^3 is a bond; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl, aryl- C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^2 are each O, and X^3 is a bond; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 , or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl- C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .

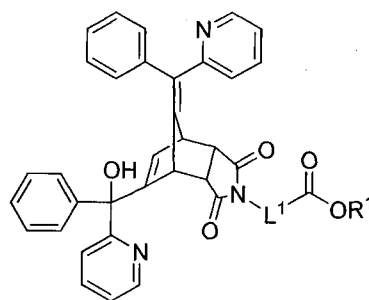
In one embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^2 are each O, and X^3 is a bond; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl and aryl- C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^2 are each O, and X^3 is a bond; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl- C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

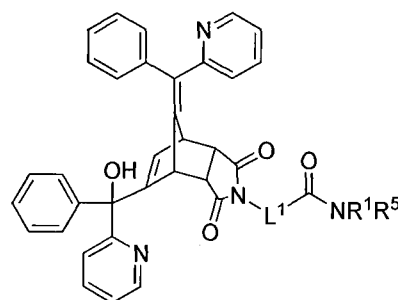
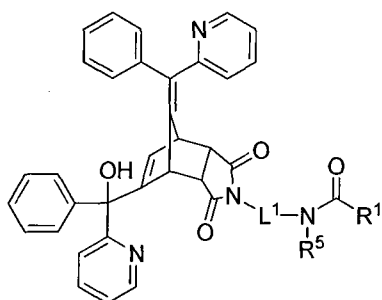
- 15 In one embodiment, the compound of formula (II) is a compound of the formula (IIA), (IIB), (IIC), or (IID):



(IIA)



(IIB)



(IIC)

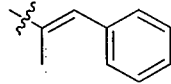
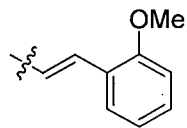
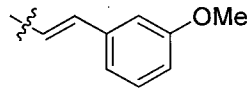
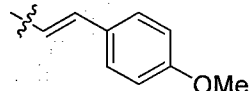
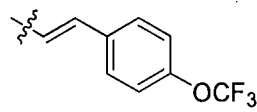
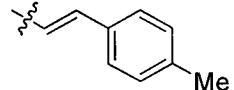
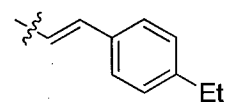
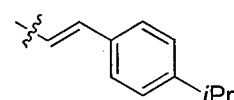
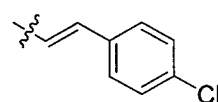
(IID)

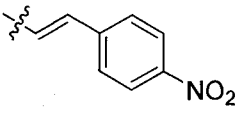
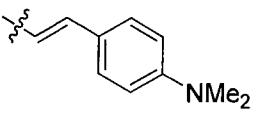
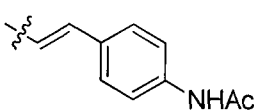
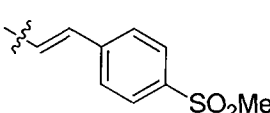
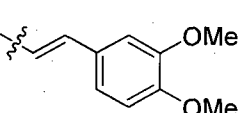
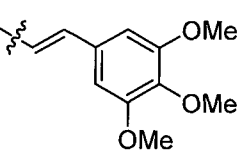
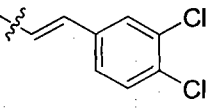
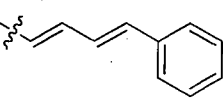
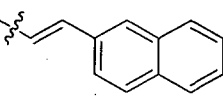
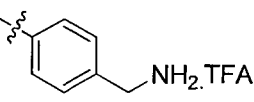
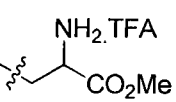
wherein L^1 , R^1 , and R^5 are as defined in any of the embodiments relating to the compound of formula (I) or the compound of formula (II).

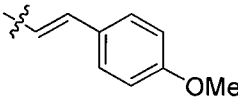
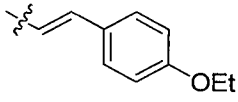
- In one embodiment, the compound of formula (II) is a compound of the formula (IIA), (IIB), or (IIC). In another embodiment, the compound of formula (II) is a compound of the formula (IIA) or (IIB). In another embodiment, compound of formula (II) is a compound of the formula (IIA).

In one embodiment the compound of formula (II) is selected from the group consisting of:

Cmpd	L^1	X^1	X^2	X^3	R^1
8	CH_2	O	O	-	<i>t</i> Bu
9	CH_2	O	O	-	$(CH_2)_2CH_3$
10	CH_2	O	O	-	$(CH_2)_6CH_3$
11	CH_2	O	O	-	$(CH_2)_{10}CH_3$
12	CH_2	O	O	-	Ph
13	CH_2	O	O	-	C_6H_4o -OMe
14	CH_2	O	O	-	C_6H_4m -OMe
15	CH_2	O	O	-	C_6H_4p -OMe
16	CH_2	O	O	-	CH_2Ph
324	CH_2	O	O	-	$CH_2C_6H_4p$ -Me
17	CH_2	O	O	-	$CHPh_2$
18	CH_2	O	O	-	CH_2CH_2Ph
19	CH_2	O	O	-	$CH=CHPh$
20	CH_2	O	O	-	2-naphthyl
109	CH_2CH_2	O	O	-	<i>t</i> Bu
110	CH_2CH_2	O	O	-	$(CH_2)_2CH_3$
111	CH_2CH_2	O	O	-	$(CH_2)_6CH_3$
112	CH_2CH_2	O	O	-	$(CH_2)_{10}CH_3$
113	CH_2CH_2	O	O	-	Ph

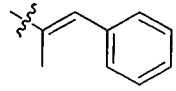
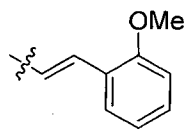
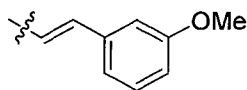
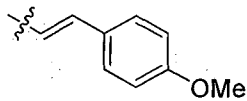
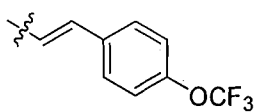
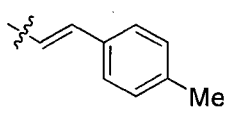
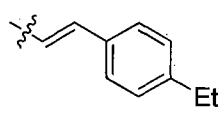
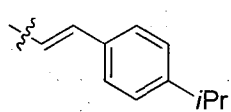
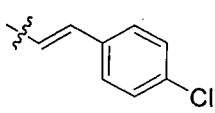
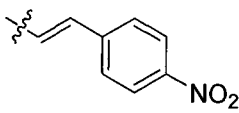
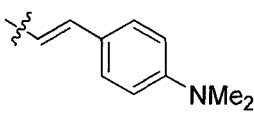
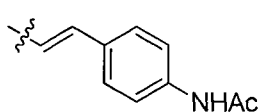
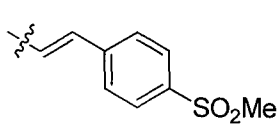
114	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	C ₆ H ₄ <i>o</i> -OMe
115	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	C ₆ H ₄ <i>m</i> -OMe
116	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	C ₆ H ₄ <i>p</i> -OMe
117	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ Ph
118	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CHPh ₂
119	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ CH ₂ Ph
120	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
121	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
122	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	2-naphthyl
123	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	C≡CPh
124	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
125	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
126	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
127	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
128	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
335	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
347	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
129	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	

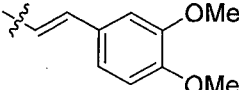
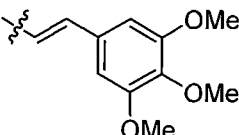
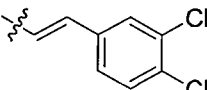
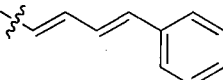
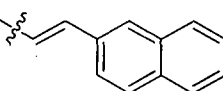
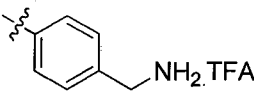
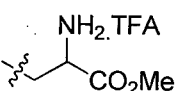
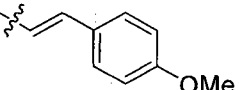
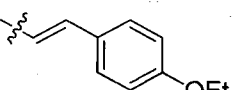
130	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
131	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
337	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
329	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
132	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
133	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
134	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
135	CH ₂ CHMe	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
136	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
137	CH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
187	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
188	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
201	CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂	O	O	-	CHPh ₂
204	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(O)OPh
342	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
343	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
364	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃

339	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃
365	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	CH=CHPh
361	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	
345	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	
369	CH ₂	-	O	O	(CH ₂) ₇ CH ₃
371	CH ₂	-	O	O	CH ₂ CH=CHPh

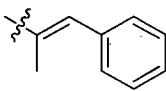
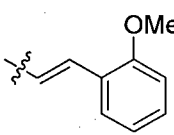
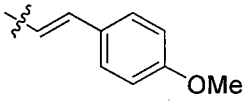
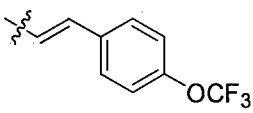
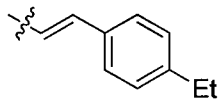
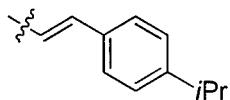
In another embodiment the compound of formula (II) is selected from the group consisting of:

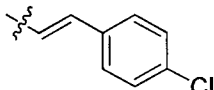
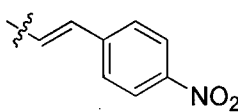
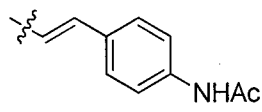
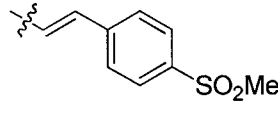
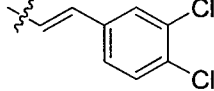
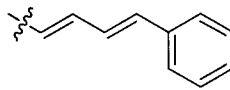
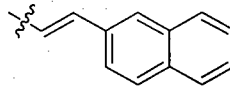
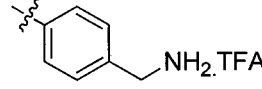
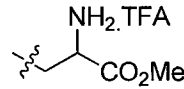
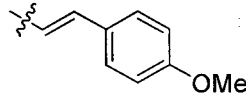
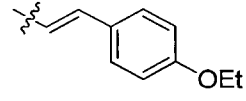
Cmpd	L ¹	X ¹	X ²	X ³	R ¹
9	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₂ CH ₃
10	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃
11	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃
13	CH ₂	O	O	-	C ₆ H ₄ <i>o</i> -OMe
14	CH ₂	O	O	-	C ₆ H ₄ <i>m</i> -OMe
15	CH ₂	O	O	-	C ₆ H ₄ <i>p</i> -OMe
16	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ Ph
324	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ C ₆ H ₄ <i>p</i> -Me
17	CH ₂	O	O	-	CHPh ₂
18	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ CH ₂ Ph
19	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
20	CH ₂	O	O	-	2-naphthyl
111	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃
112	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃
115	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	C ₆ H ₄ <i>m</i> -OMe
118	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CHPh ₂
120	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh

121	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
122	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	2-naphthyl
123	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	C≡CPh
124	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
125	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
126	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
127	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
128	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
335	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
347	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
129	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
130	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
131	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
337	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
329	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	

132	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
133	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
134	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
135	CH ₂ CHMe	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
136	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
137	CH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
187	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
188	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
204	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(O)OPh
342	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
343	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
364	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃
339	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃
365	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	CH=CHPh
361	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	
345	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	
369	CH ₂	-	O	O	(CH ₂) ₇ CH ₃
371	CH ₂	-	O	O	CH ₂ CH=CHPh

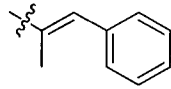
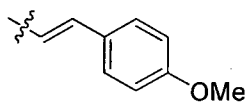
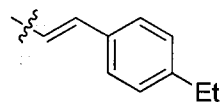
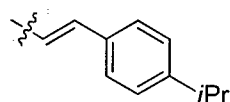
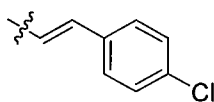
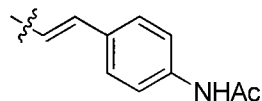
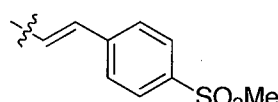
In another embodiment the compound of formula (II) is selected from the group consisting of:

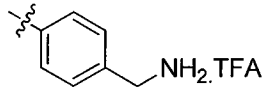
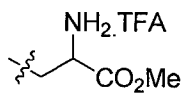
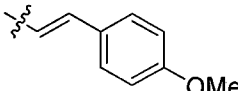
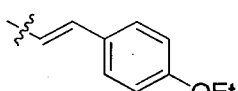
Cmpd	L ¹	X ¹	X ²	X ³	R ¹
10	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃
11	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃
14	CH ₂	O	O	-	C ₆ H ₄ <i>m</i> -OMe
15	CH ₂	O	O	-	C ₆ H ₄ <i>p</i> -OMe
16	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ Ph
324	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ C ₆ H ₄ <i>p</i> -Me
17	CH ₂	O	O	-	CHPh ₂
18	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ CH ₂ Ph
19	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
20	CH ₂	O	O	-	2-naphthyl
111	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃
112	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃
118	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CHPh ₂
121	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
122	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	2-naphthyl
123	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	C≡CPh
124	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
126	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
127	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
335	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
347	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	

129	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
130	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
337	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
329	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
134	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
135	CH ₂ CHMe	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
136	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
137	CH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
187	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
188	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
204	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(O)OPh
342	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
343	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
364	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃
339	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃
361	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	
345	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	
369	CH ₂	-	O	O	(CH ₂) ₇ CH ₃

371	CH ₂	-	O	O	CH ₂ CH=CHPh
-----	-----------------	---	---	---	-------------------------

In another embodiment the compound of formula (II) is selected from the group consisting of:

Cmpd	L ¹	X ¹	X ²	X ³	R ¹
16	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ Ph
324	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH ₂ C ₆ H ₄ <i>p</i> -Me
19	CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh
20	CH ₂	O	O	-	2-naphthyl
111	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃
118	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CHPh ₂
121	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
122	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	2-naphthyl
123	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	C≡CPh
126	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
335	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
347	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
129	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
337	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
329	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
136	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	CH=CHPh

342	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
343	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	
364	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃
339	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃
361	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	
345	CH ₂ CH ₂	NR ⁵	O	-	

In one embodiment the stereochemical configuration at the bridgehead of the dicarboximide ring is *endo*.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, the applicant believes that the compounds of formula (I) and (II) are capable of acting like prodrugs that can be hydrolysed *in vivo* to release either NRB or an analogue thereof. For example, the compound of formula (II) wherein L¹ is CH₂, X¹ and X² are O, X³ is a bond, and R¹ is CH=CHPh upon hydrolysis releases NRB (and formaldehyde), while the compound of formula (II) wherein L¹ is CH₂CH₂, X¹ and X² are O, X³ is a bond, and R¹ is 2-naphthyl upon hydrolysis releases an *N*-(hydroxyethyl) analogue of NRB.

Advantageously, certain of these compounds may mask and/or delay the onset of toxic effects *in vivo*, relative to NRB, increasing the probability of a rodent ingesting a lethal dose.

In one embodiment the compound of formula (II) exhibits a delay in the onset of toxic effects, relative to NRB, of at least about 5, at least about 10, at least about 15, at least about 20, at least about 25, or about 30 minutes.

In another embodiment the compound of formula (II) exhibits a delay in the onset of toxic effects, relative to NRB, of at least about 5 minutes; preferably, about 8 minutes; more preferably, about 15 minutes; more preferably, about 30 minutes.

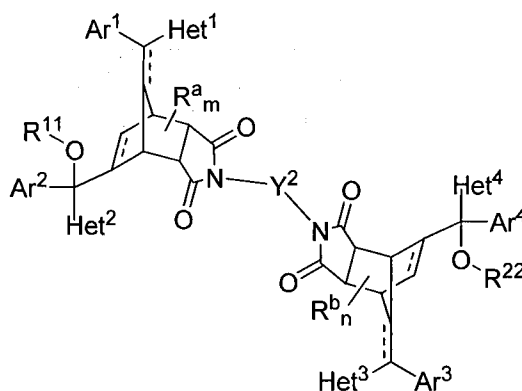
In one embodiment the compound of formula (II) exhibits a delay in the onset of toxic effects, relative to NRB, of from about 5 minutes to about 5 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 5

- hours; from about 15 minutes to about 5 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 5 hours; from about 30 minutes to about 5 hours; 5 minutes to about 4 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 4 hours; from about 15 minutes to about 4 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 4 hours; from about 30 minutes to about 4 hours; 5 minutes to about 3 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 3 hours; from about 15 minutes to about 3 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 3 hours; from about 30 minutes to about 3 hours; 5 minutes to about 2 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 2 hours; from about 15 minutes to about 2 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 2 hours; from about 30 minutes to about 2 hours; 5 minutes to about 1.5 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 1.5 hours; from about 15 minutes to about 1.5 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 1.5 hours; or from about 30 minutes to about 1.5 hours.

In another embodiment the compound of formula (II) exhibits a delay in the onset of toxic effects, relative to NRB, of from about 5 minutes to about 2 hours; preferably about 8 minutes to about 1 hour; more preferably, from 15 minutes to 1 hour; more preferably, from 30 minutes to 1 hour.

- 15 In one embodiment, the compound of formula (I) is a compound of the formula (IIA), (IIB), (IIC), or (IID), wherein L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; and R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, C_{1-6} alkylaryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally
20 substituted with one or more R^7 , wherein the compound exhibits a delay in the onset of toxic effects, relative to NRB, of at least about 5 minutes.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (III):



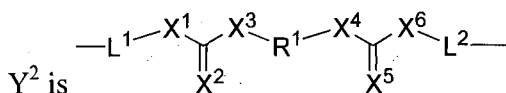
(III)

wherein:

Ar¹, Ar², Ar³, and Ar⁴ at each instance are independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

Het¹, Het², Het³, and Het⁴ at each instance are independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;



L¹ and L² are each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroaryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocycliloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyarylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheterocyclalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, arylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioarylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheterocyclalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, arylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoarylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C₁₋₆alkylaminoheterocyclalkylene each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶;

R¹ is -(R²-Z)_q-R³-;

R² at each instance and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of C₂₋₁₂alkylene, C₃₋₈cycloalkylene, arylene, heterocyclylene, and heteroarylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷;

Z at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of X⁷-C(=X⁸)-X⁹ and X¹⁰;

X^1 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 and X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^5 , and a bond, provided that X^1 and X^3 do not both represent a bond, X^4 and X^6 do not both represent a bond, and X^7 and X^9 do not both represent a bond;

X^2 , X^5 , and X^8 at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NR^5 ;

q is an integer selected from 0 to 10;

R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

R^6 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, heteroaryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea;

R^8 at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

R^{11} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl;

R^a and R^b at each instance are each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, carboxyl, carboxyl C_{1-6} alkyl, amido C_{1-6} alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and

m and n are each an integer independently selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (III), wherein Ar^1 , Ar^2 , Ar^3 , Ar^4 , Het^1 , Het^2 , Het^3 , Het^4 , each dashed line and solid line together, Y^2 , R^{11} , R^{22} , R^a , R^b , m and n are as defined in the aspect above.

5 The following embodiments relate to the compound of formula (III).

In one embodiment Ar^1 , Ar^2 , Ar^3 , and Ar^4 are each independently a phenyl ring optionally substituted with one or more R^8 .

10 In one embodiment Het^1 , Het^2 , Het^3 , and Het^4 are each independently a 5 or 6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 3 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 . Preferably, Het^1 , Het^2 , Het^3 , and Het^4 are each independently a 6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 3 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 . More preferably, Het^1 , Het^2 , Het^3 , and Het^4 are each independently pyridyl optionally substituted with one or more R^8 .

In one embodiment each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond.

15 In one embodiment m and n are each an integer independently selected from 0 to 1. Preferably, m and n are both 0.

In one embodiment R^{11} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl. Preferably, R^{11} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl. More preferably, R^{11} and R^{22} are each hydrogen.

20 In one embodiment, R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, heteroaryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy,
 25 heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea.

In another embodiment R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, and heteroaryloxy. In

- 5 another embodiment R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, oxo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, and aryloxy.

In another embodiment R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate,

- 10 thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, aryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, carbonate, carbamate, and urea.

In yet another embodiment R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group

- 15 consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, aryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, and phosphonate.

- 20 In yet another embodiment, R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, halo, oxo, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, aryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, and phosphate.

- 25 In one embodiment R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryl. In another embodiment, R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl. In another embodiment, R^5 at each instance is hydrogen.

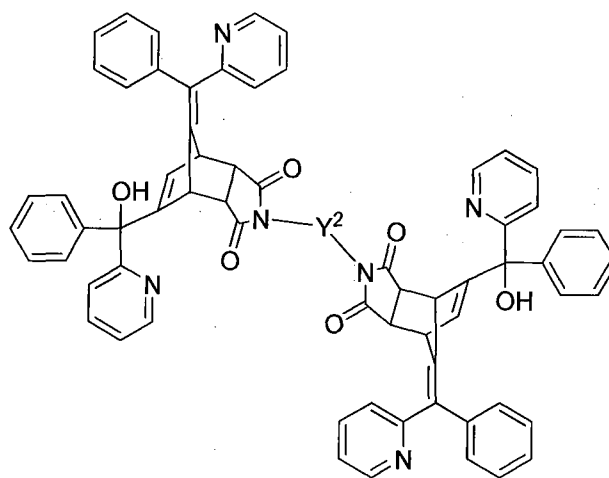
In one embodiment Ar^1 , Ar^2 , Ar^3 , and Ar^4 are each independently a phenyl ring optionally

- 30 substituted with one or more R^8 ; Het^1 , Het^2 , Het^3 , and Het^4 are each independently pyridyl

optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond; and n is 0.

In one embodiment the stereochemical configuration at the bridgehead of each dicarboximide ring is *endo*.

- 5 In one embodiment the compound is a compound of the formula (IV):



(IV)

wherein Y^2 , L^1 , X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , R^1 , X^4 , X^5 , X^6 , and L^2 are as defined in any of the embodiments relating to the compound of formula (III).

- 10 The following embodiments relate to the compound of formula (III) and the compound of formula (IV).

In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, arylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, arylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, and heterocyclylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; and L^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene,

15

20

C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyarylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioarylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoarylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C₁₋₆alkylaminoheterocyclylalkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶.

In one embodiment L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroaryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, and heterocycliloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶; and L² is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyarylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheteroalkylene, and C₁₋₆alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶.

In one embodiment L¹ and L² are each independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶.

In another embodiment L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶; and L² is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶. Preferably, L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene and C₁₋₆alkyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶; and L² is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene and C₁₋₆alkyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶.

In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_1 alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; and L^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_1 alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 . Preferably, L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_1 alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; and L^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_1 alkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .

10 In one embodiment L^1 and L^2 are each independently C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 . More preferably, L^1 and L^2 are each independently C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 . In another embodiment L^1 and L^2 are each independently saturated C_{1-4} alkylene.

15 In one embodiment X^1 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond. Preferably, X^1 and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 and X^3 and X^4 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond. More preferably, X^1 and X^6 are each O and X^3 and X^4 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond. More preferably, X^1 and X^6 are each O and X^3 and X^4 are each a bond.

20 In one embodiment X^2 and X^5 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 . Preferably, X^2 and X^5 are each O.

In one embodiment X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond; X^1 and X^2 are each NR^5 and X^3 is a bond; X^1 is a bond and X^2 and X^3 are each O; or X^1 is a bond and X^2 and X^3 are each NR^5 ; and X^4 and X^5 are each O and X^6 is a bond; X^4 and X^5 are each NR^5 and X^6 is a bond; X^4 is a bond and X^5 and X^6 are each O; or X^4 is a bond and X^5 and X^6 are each NR^5 . In another embodiment X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond and X^2 and X^3 are each O; and X^4 and X^5 are each O and X^6 is a bond; or X^4 is a bond and X^5 and X^6 are each O.

In one embodiment X^1 , X^2 , X^5 , and X^6 are each O and X^3 and X^4 are each a bond.

30 In one embodiment R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-12} alkylene, C_{3-8} cycloalkylene, and arylene, each of which is optionally

substituted with one or more R^7 . Preferably, R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-12} alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 . More preferably, R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-8} alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment, R^2 at each instance is independently C_{2-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; and R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-8} alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In one embodiment X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond. Preferably, X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O and a bond.

In one embodiment X^8 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 . Preferably, X^8 at each instance is O.

In one embodiment X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O and a bond and X^8 at each instance is O.

In one embodiment Z at each instance is independently selected from O-C(=O), C(=O)-O, NR^5 -C(=O), C(=O)- NR^5 , O, and NR^5 . In another embodiment Z at each instance is independently selected from O-C(=O), C(=O)-O, and O. In another embodiment Z at each instance is independently selected from O-C(=O) and C(=O)-O.

In one embodiment q is an integer from 0 to 5. Preferably, q is an integer from 0 to 3. More preferably, q is an integer from 0 to 2.

In one embodiment L^1 and L^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ;

X^1 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 and X^5 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-12} alkylene, C_{3-8} cycloalkylene, and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a

bond; X^8 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; and q is an integer from 0 to 5.

In another embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, and C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; L^2 is selected

from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, and C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 and X^5 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-12} alkylene, C_{3-8} cycloalkylene, and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^8 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; and q is an integer from 0 to 5.

In another embodiment L^1 and L^2 are each independently C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 and X^3 and X^4 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 and X^5 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-12} alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^8 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; and q is an integer from 0 to 5.

In another embodiment L^1 and L^2 are each independently C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 and X^5 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; X^1 and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 and X^3 and X^4 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond; X^2 and X^5 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 ; R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-8} alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each

instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR⁵, and a bond; X⁸ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR⁵; and q is an integer from 0 to 2.

In another embodiment L¹ and L² are each independently C₁₋₆alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R⁶; X¹ and X⁶ are each O and X³ and X⁴ are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR⁵, and a bond; X² and X⁵ are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR⁵; R² at each instance and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of C₂₋₁₂alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷; X⁷, X⁹, and X¹⁰ at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR⁵, and a bond; X⁸ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR⁵; and q is an integer from 0 to 5.

In another embodiment L¹ and L² are each independently C₁₋₆alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R⁶; X¹ and X⁶ are each O and X³ and X⁴ are each a bond; X² and X⁵ are each O; R² at each instance and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of C₂₋₁₂alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷; X⁷, X⁹, and X¹⁰ at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O and a bond and X⁸ at each instance is O; and q is an integer from 0 to 3.

In another embodiment L¹ and L² are each independently C₁₋₄alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R⁶; X¹ and X⁶ are each O and X³ and X⁴ are each a bond; X² and X⁵ are each O; R² at each instance and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of C₂₋₁₂alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷; X⁷, X⁹, and X¹⁰ at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O and a bond and X⁸ at each instance is O; and q is an integer from 0 to 3.

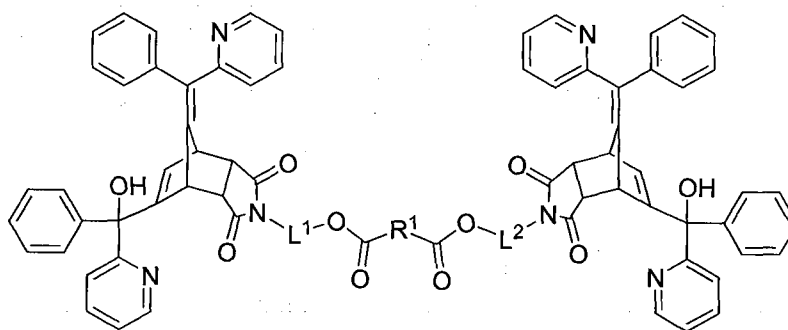
In another embodiment L¹ and L² are each independently C₁₋₄alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R⁶; X¹ and X⁶ are each O and X³ and X⁴ are each a bond; X² and X⁵ are each O; R² at each instance and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of C₂₋₈alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷; X⁷, X⁹, and X¹⁰ at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O and a bond and X⁸ at each instance is O; and q is an integer from 0 to 3.

In another embodiment L^1 and L^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^6 are each O and X^3 and X^4 are each a bond; X^2 and X^5 are each O; R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-8} alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O and a bond and X^8 at each instance is O; and q is an integer from 0 to 2.

In another embodiment L^1 and L^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^6 are each O and X^3 and X^4 are each a bond; X^2 and X^5 are each O; q is 0; and R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_{2-8} alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

In another embodiment L^1 and L^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 and X^6 are each O and X^3 and X^4 are each a bond; X^2 and X^5 are each O; q is 2; R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-8} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; Z is $X^7-C(=X^8)-X^9$; and X^7 and X^9 at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O and a bond and X^8 at each instance is O.

In another embodiment the compound of formula (IV) is a compound of formula (IVA):



(IVA)

wherein L^1 , L^2 , and R^1 are as defined in any of the embodiments relating to the compound of formula (III) or the compound of formula (IV).

In one embodiment the compound of formula (IV) is selected from the group consisting of:

Cmpd	L ¹ /L ²	X ¹ /X ⁶	X ² /X ⁵	X ³ /X ⁴	R ¹
21	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₂
22	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₄
23	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆
24	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₈
25	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀
26	CH ₂	O	O	-	<i>p</i> -C ₆ H ₄
27	CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₂ C(O)O(CH ₂) ₂ OC(O)(CH ₂) ₂
138	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₂
139	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₄
140	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₆
141	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₈
142	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₁₀
143	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	<i>p</i> -C ₆ H ₄
144	CH ₂ CH ₂	O	O	-	(CH ₂) ₂ C(O)O(CH ₂) ₂ OC(O)(CH ₂) ₂

In one embodiment the stereochemical configuration at the bridgehead of each dicarboximide ring is *endo*.

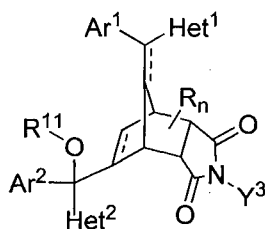
Without wishing to be bound by theory, the applicant believes that the compounds of formula (III) and (IV), like the compounds of formula (I) and (II), are also capable of acting like prodrugs that upon hydrolysis *in vivo* release NRB or an analogue thereof.

In one embodiment the compound of formula (III) exhibits a delay in the onset of toxic effects, relative to NRB, of at least about 5, at least about 8, at least about 10, at least about 15, at least about 20, at least about 25, or about 30 minutes.

In another embodiment the compound of formula (III) exhibits a delay in the onset of toxic effects, relative to NRB, of from about 5 minutes to about 5 hours; from about 8 minutes to about 5 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 5 hours; from about 15 minutes to about 5 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 5 hours; from about 30 minutes to about 5 hours; 5 minutes to about 4 hours; from about 8 minutes to about 4 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 4 hours;

from about 15 minutes to about 4 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 4 hours; from about 30 minutes to about 4 hours; 5 minutes to about 3 hours; from about 8 minutes to about 3 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 3 hours; from about 15 minutes to about 3 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 3 hours; from about 30 minutes to about 3 hours; 5 minutes to about 2 hours; 5 minutes to about 2 hours; from about 8 minutes to about 2 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 2 hours; from about 15 minutes to about 2 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 2 hours; from about 30 minutes to about 2 hours; 5 minutes to about 1.5 hours; from about 8 minutes to about 1.5 hours; from about 10 minutes to about 1.5 hours; from about 15 minutes to about 1.5 hours; from about 20 minutes to about 1.5 hours; or from about 30 minutes to about 1.5 hours.

10 In another aspect the present invention provides a compound of formula (V):



(V)

wherein

Ar¹ and Ar² at each instance are independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

Het¹ and Het² at each instance are each independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;

Y³ is —L¹—X¹—X²;

L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene,

heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, and heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶;

X¹ is selected from the group consisting of C(=O), C(=S), C(=NR⁵), and a bond;

X² is selected from the group consisting of OH, SH, and NHR⁵;

- 5 R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

R⁶ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

- 10 R⁸ at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, and C₁₋₆haloalkyl;

R at each instance is selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, carboxyl, carboxylC₁₋₆alkyl, amidoC₁₋₆alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸; and

- 15 n is an integer selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (V), wherein Ar¹, Ar², Het¹, Het², each dashed line and solid line together, Y³, R¹¹, R, and n are as defined in the aspect above.

- 20 The following embodiments relate to the compound of formula (V).

In one embodiment Ar¹ and Ar² are each independently a phenyl ring optionally substituted with one or more R⁸.

- 25 In one embodiment Het¹ and Het² are each independently a 5 or 6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 3 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸. Preferably, Het¹ and Het² are each independently a 6 membered

monocyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 3 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 . More preferably, Het^1 and Het^2 are each independently pyridyl optionally substituted with one or more R^8 .

In one embodiment each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond.

5 In one embodiment n is 0 or 1. Preferably, n is 0.

In one embodiment R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl.

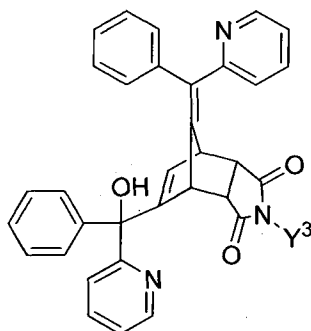
Preferably, R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl. More preferably, R^{11} is hydrogen.

10 In one embodiment R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryl. In another embodiment, R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-6} alkyl. In another embodiment, R^5 at each instance is hydrogen.

15 In one embodiment Ar^1 and Ar^2 are each independently a phenyl ring optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; Het^1 and Het^2 are each independently pyridyl optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond; and n is 0.

In one embodiment the stereochemical configuration at the bridgehead of the dicarboximide ring is *endo*.

In one embodiment the compound is a compound of formula (VI):



(VI)

20 wherein Y^3 , L^1 , X^1 , and X^2 are as defined in any of the embodiments relating to the compound of formula (V).

The following embodiments relate to the compound of formula (V) and the compound of formula (VI).

In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 . Preferably, L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 . More preferably, L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 . In one embodiment L^1 is saturated C_{1-4} alkylene.

In one embodiment X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $C(=O)$, $C(=NR^5)$, and a bond. Preferably, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $C(=O)$ and a bond. More preferably, X^1 is a bond.

- 10 In one embodiment X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH and NHR^5 . Preferably, X^2 is OH or NH_2 . More preferably, X^2 is OH.

In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $C(=O)$, $C(=NR^5)$, and a bond; and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH and NHR^5 .

- 15

In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $C(=O)$ and a bond; and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH and NHR^5 .

- 20 In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $C(=O)$ and a bond; and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH and NH_2 .

- 25 In one embodiment L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is a bond; and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH and NH_2 .

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $C(=O)$ and a bond; and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH and NHR^5 .

5 In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $C(=O)$ and a bond; and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH and NH_2 .

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; and X^1 is $C=O$ and X^2 is OH; or X^1 is a bond and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH and NH_2 .

10 In another embodiment L^1 is saturated C_{1-4} alkylene; and X^1 is $C=O$ and X^2 is OH; or X^1 is a bond and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH and NH_2 .

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is a bond; and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of OH.

In another embodiment L^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; X^1 is a bond; and X^2 is selected from the group consisting of NH_2 .

15 In one embodiment the compound of formula (VI) is selected from the group consisting of:

Cmpd	L^1	X^1	X^2
102	CH_2CH_2	-	OH
103	CH_2CHMe	-	OH
104	$CH_2CH_2CH_2$	-	OH
105	$CH_2(CH_2)_2CH_2$	-	OH
106	CH_2CH_2	-	NH_2
107	CH_2	$C(=O)$	OH

In one embodiment the stereochemical configuration at the bridgehead of the dicarboximide ring is *endo*.

The compounds of formula (V) and (VI) have rodenticidal activity and may be used as rodenticides.

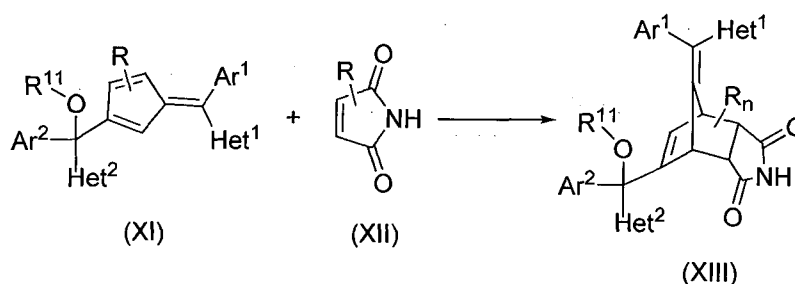
In one embodiment the compound of formula (VI) exhibits toxic effects at a dosage and rate comparable to that of NRB.

In another embodiment the compound of formulae (VI) causes death in a rodent at a dosage and rate comparable to that of NRB. Preferably, the compound of formulae (VI) causes death in less than 4 hours; more preferably, less than 2 hours.

The compounds of formula (V) and (VI) may be converted into compounds of formulae (I) to (IV) for use as rodenticides. Without wishing to be bound by theory, the applicant believes that these compounds are capable of being hydrolysed *in vivo* to release compounds of formulae (V) and (VI).

- 10 The compounds of the invention may be prepared using methods known in the art, as outlined in the Examples below.

The norbornene dicarboximide core present in the compounds of the invention may be prepared, as described in US 3,378,566 and US 3,471,619, by the condensation of a fulvene of formula (XI) with a maleimide of formula (XII) under Diels Alder conditions (Scheme 1).



Scheme 1. Preparation of norbornene dicarboxamides by Diels Alder reaction.

The reaction is typically carried out by heating the fulvene and maleimide in a suitable solvent. For example, in the preparation of NRB as described in the Examples below fulvenemethanol and maleimide were heated in toluene at 80 °C for 16 hours. The compound of formula (XIII) may be isolated from the reaction mixture and optionally purified by standard methods known in the art, such as filtration, recrystallisation, *etc.*

The fulvene of formula (XI) and the maleimide of formula (XII) may be commercially available or prepared using conventional synthetic organic chemistry methods. US 3,378,566 and US 3,471,619 describe several methods for obtaining compounds of formula (XI) and (XII).

The carbon-carbon double bonds in the norbornene dicarboxamide core of formula (XIII) may be saturated by, for example, hydrogenating the compound under an atmosphere of hydrogen in the presence of a suitable catalyst, such as palladium on carbon or platinum oxide, to provide the corresponding saturated or partially saturated compound of formula (XIII-A), (XIII-B), or (XIII-C) (Figure 1). The reaction may be carried out in a suitable solvent.

Saturation of one or both of the carbon-carbon double bonds in the norbornene dicarboximide core may be carried out after functionalisation of the dicarboximide nitrogen – *i.e.* on a corresponding unsaturated compound of the formula (I) or precursor thereof. Other functional groups present in the compound to be saturated or partially saturated must be compatible with the reaction conditions used.

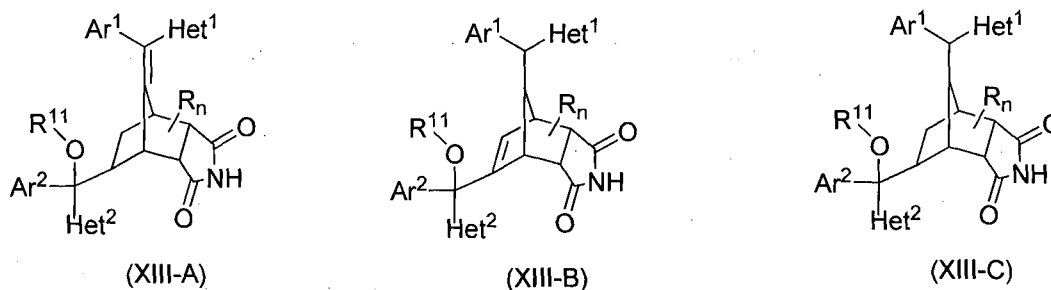


Figure 1. Saturated and partially saturated derivatives of the compound of formula (XIII).

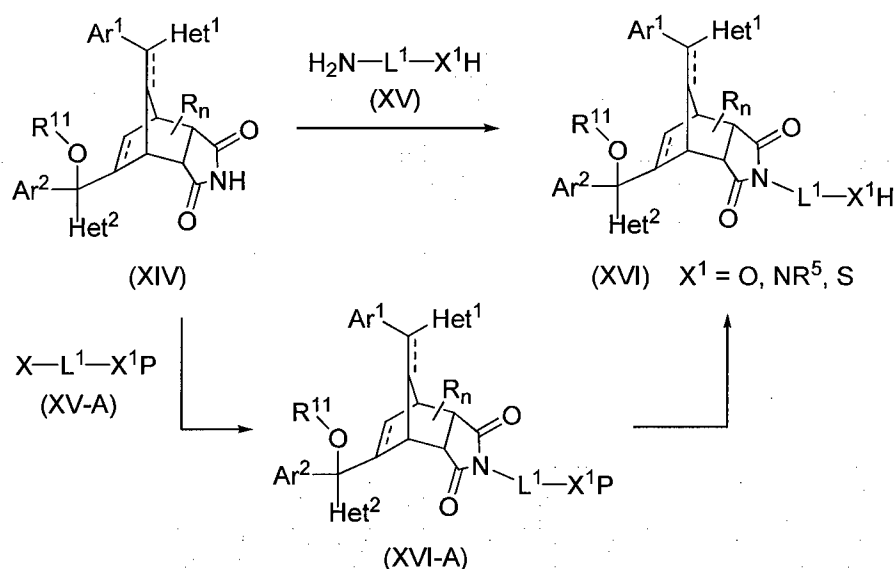
Endo-stereoisomers of the compounds of the invention may be isolated by, for example, recrystallising a stereoisomeric mixture of a compound of the invention or a suitable precursor thereof in an appropriate solvent. Several successive recrystallisations may be required to obtain the desired stereoisomeric purity or enrichment. Other suitable methods for purifying stereoisomers of the compounds of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

The optionally hydrogenated norbornene dicarboximide of formula (XIV) can be converted into the compounds of the invention of formula (I)-(VI) using synthetic chemistry techniques well known in the art.

Compounds of formula (I) wherein X^1 is O, NR^5 , or S may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (XIV) with an amino alcohol, diamine, or amino thiol of formula (XV) to provide a compound of formula (XVI) (Scheme 2).

The reaction may be carried out by heating the compounds of formula (XIV) and (XV) in a suitable solvent. For example, in the preparation of compound **102** ($X^1 = O$) as described in the Examples below, **NRB** and ethanolamine were heated in dimethylformamide at 70 °C for 16 hours. Compound **106** ($X^1 = NH$) was prepared by a similar procedure using ethylenediamine.

- 5 Compounds of formula (XV) are available commercially or accessible from commercially available precursors.



Scheme 2. Preparation of compounds of formula (XVI) wherein X^1 is O, NR^5 , or S.

- Compounds of formula (XVI) wherein X^1 is O, NR^5 , or S may also be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (XIV) with a compound of formula (XV-A), wherein X is a suitable leaving group and P is a suitable protecting group, to form a compound of the formula (XVI-A) and then removing the protecting group (Scheme 2). Examples of suitable leaving groups include sulfonates, such as methanesulfonate and toluenesulfonate.

- The reaction may be carried out in solvent using a suitable base. For example, as described in the Examples below, compound **106** ($X^1 = NH$) was prepared by treating **NRB** in dimethylformamide with sodium hydride, followed by 2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)ethyl methanesulfonate.

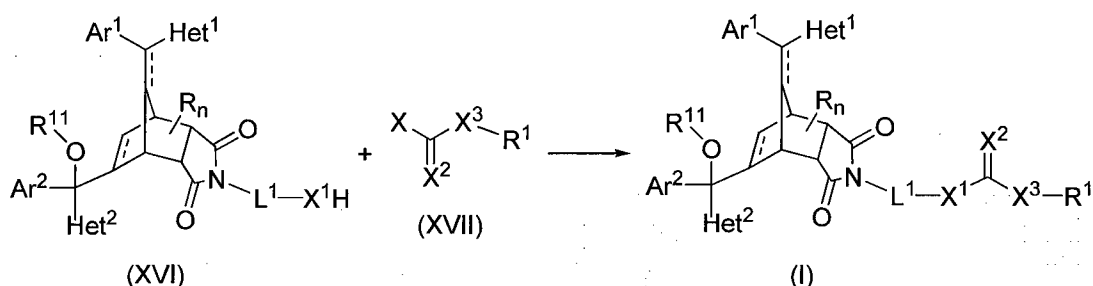
- The conditions for removal of the protecting group in a compound of formula (XVI-A) depend on the nature of the protecting group. For example, the *tert*-butoxycarbonyl protecting group used in preparing compound **106** was removed using trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane.

Protecting groups are well known in the art (see, for example, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, T. Green and P. Wuts, Wiley, 1991). Suitable protecting groups and conditions for their introduction and removal will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

It may be necessary to protect other reactive functional groups in the preparation of the compounds of the inventions. A person skilled in the art will be to select an appropriate protecting group strategy without undue experimentation.

Compounds of formula (XV-A) are also available commercially or from commercially available precursors.

Compounds of formula (I), wherein X^1 is O, NR^5 , or S, can be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (XVI) with a compound of formula (XVII), wherein X is a suitable leaving group (Scheme 3). Suitable leaving groups include, for example, halogens, OH, carboxyates, etc.



Scheme 3. Preparation of compounds of formula (I) from compounds of formula (XVI).

As depicted above in Scheme 3, X^2 and X^3 in the compound of formula (I) may be introduced from a compound of formula (XVII).

Accordingly, compounds of formula (I) wherein X^2 is O and X^3 is a bond may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (XVII) wherein X^2 is O and X^3 is a bond with a compound of formula (XVI). The Examples demonstrate the preparation of various compounds of formula (I), such as compounds of formula (I) wherein X^2 is O and X^3 is a bond by this method.

Compounds of formula (XVII) may be commercially available or accessible from commercially available precursors. For example, compounds of formula (XVII) wherein X is chloro may be prepared from the corresponding carboxylic acid by reaction with e.g. thionyl chloride or oxalyl chloride.

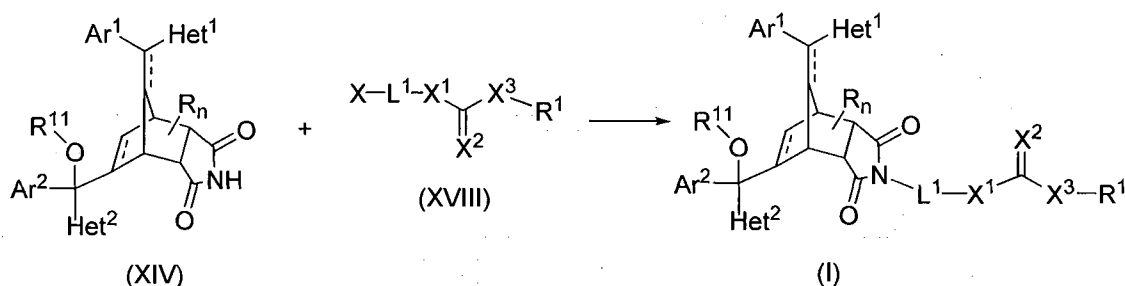
In one embodiment, the compound of formula (XVII) is an acid chloride. In another embodiment, the compound of formula (XVII) is an anhydride. In another embodiment, the compound of formula (XVII) is a carboxylic acid. Other suitably functionalised compounds of formula (XVII) will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

- 5 The reaction between the compound of formula (XVII) and the compound of formula (XVI) may be carried out in the presence of acid or base, as appropriate. Examples of suitable bases include but are not limited to triethylamine, pyridine, and the like.

10 The reaction may also be carried in the presence of activating agents, if necessary, such as, 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (EDC), dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT), and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP). A person skilled in the art will be able to determine suitable conditions for the reaction, such as temperatures, times, and solvents, and additional agents, if necessary, without undue experimentation.

For example, in the preparation of compound **126** as described in the Examples, compound **102** (a compound of formula (XVI) wherein X^1 is O) was reacted with 4-methoxycinnamoyl chloride in dimethylformamide, in the presence of triethylamine and dimethylaminopyridine. Compound **335** was prepared by a similar procedure using 4-ethylcinnamoyl chloride.

Compounds of formula (I) may also be prepared by reacting the compound of formula (XIV) with a compound of formula (XVIII), wherein X is a suitable leaving group (Scheme 4). Suitable leaving groups include, for example, halogens, sulfonates, *etc.*



Scheme 4. Preparation of compounds of formula (I) from compounds of formula (XIV).

The reaction is typically carried out in the presence of base in a suitable solvent. The base used depends on the nature of X. Examples of suitable bases include but are not limited to potassium carbonate, caesium carbonate, sodium hydride, and the like.

The reaction may also be carried out in the presence of one or more reagents that improve the reactivity of the compound of formula (XVIII). For example, the reactivity of the compound of formula (XVIII) wherein X is a chlorine atom may be improved by conversion to the corresponding iodide *in situ* using sodium iodide.

- 5 A person skilled in the art will be able to select appropriate conditions for the reaction, such as temperatures, times, and solvents, *etc.* without undue experimentation.

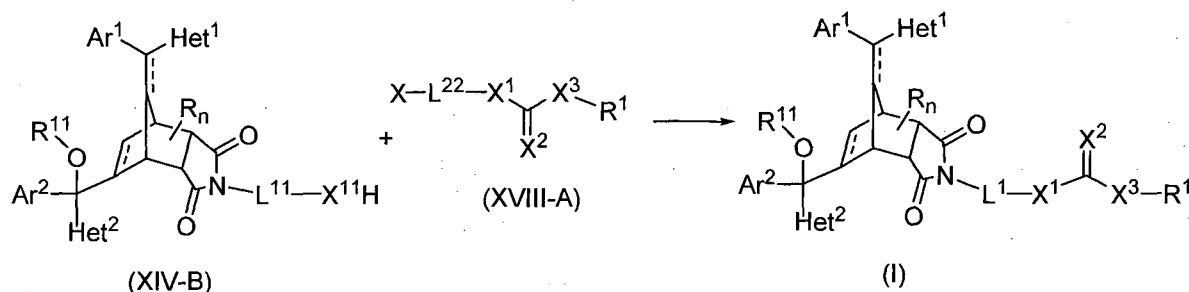
The Examples demonstrate the preparation of various compounds of formula (I) by this method, such as compound of formula (I) wherein X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond and compounds of formula (I) wherein X^1 is a bond and X^2 and X^3 are each O.

- 10 For example, compound **19** (X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond) was prepared by reacting **NRB** with sodium hydride, followed by iodomethyl cinnamate in dimethylformamide, as described in the Examples. Compound **19** was also prepared by reacting **NRB** with chloromethyl cinnamate in the presence of potassium carbonate. Compound **324** was also prepared from **NRB** by a similar procedure, using chloromethyl *p*-methylphenylacetate as the compound of formula (XVIII) and cesium carbonate as base.

Compound **369** (X^1 is a bond and X^2 and X^3 are each O) was also prepared from **NRB** by a similar procedure, using octyl chloroacetate as the compound of formula (XVIII) and potassium carbonate as base.

- 20 Compounds of formula (XVIII) may be commercially available or prepared from commercially available compounds. For example, compounds of formula (XVIII), wherein X is halo may be halogenations of the corresponding L^1 group.

Compounds of formula (I), wherein L^1 is an ether, thioether, or amine (*e.g.* C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkyl) may be prepared by the method below in Scheme 5.



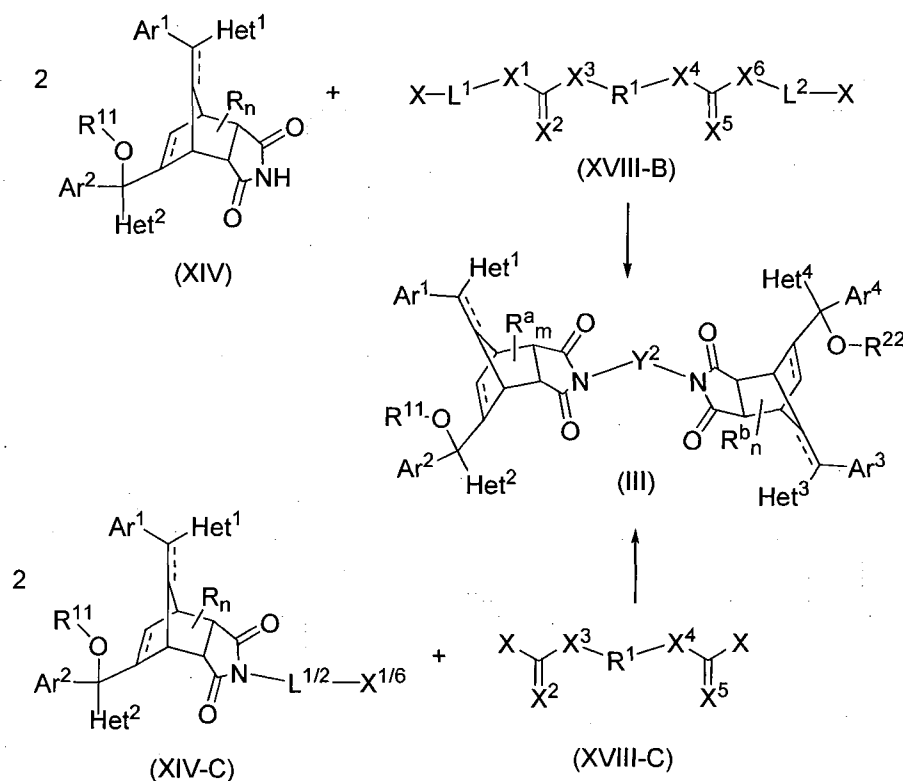
Scheme 5. Preparation of compounds of formula (I) from compounds of formula (XIV-B).

The method involves reacting a compound of formula (XIV-B), wherein L^{11} is the first portion of L^1 and X^{11} and H together represent hydroxyl, amine, or thiol, with a compound of the formula (XVIII-A) wherein L^{22} is the second portion of L^1 and X is a suitable leaving group.

The reaction is typically carried out in the presence of a suitable base, such as sodium hydride. Displacement of X in the compound of formula (XVIII-A) by the hydroxyl, thiol, or amine group in the compound of formula (XIV-B) forms L^1 in the compound of formula (I).

Compounds of formula (III) contain similar functionality to the compounds of formula (I). The methods for preparing the compounds of formula (I) described above may also be used to prepare compounds of formula (III).

Compounds of formula (III) include two norbornene dicarboxamide units. Compounds of formula (III) wherein the two norbornene dicarboximide units are the same may be prepared by reacting two equivalents of a compound of formula (XIV) or (XIV-B)) with one equivalent of a compound of formula (XVIII-B) or (XVIII-C), respectively, wherein X is a suitable leaving group (Scheme 6). Suitable leaving groups include, for example, halogens.



Scheme 6. Preparation of compounds of formula (III).

The reactions are typically carried out in the presence of a suitable base. The Examples

demonstrate the preparation of various compounds by these methods. Compounds of formula

- 5 (XVIII-B) or (XVIII-C) may be commercially available or prepared from commercially available precursors, as described in the examples, for example.

Compounds of formula (III) wherein the two norbornene dicarboximide units are different in

structure may be prepared by, for example, selectively protecting one of the terminal reactive

sites and coupling the first norbornene dicarboxamide unit, then removing the protecting group

- 10 and coupling the second norbornene dicarboxamide unit. A person skilled in the art will be able to select an appropriate a protecting group strategy without undue experimentation.

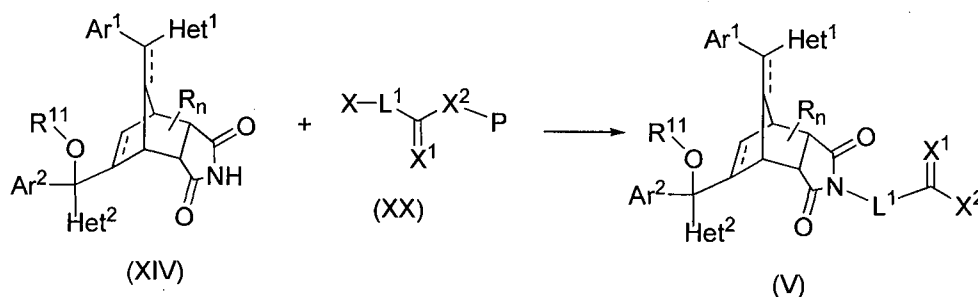
Compounds of formula (V) may also be made by the methods for preparing the compounds of

formula (I) described above. For example, compounds of formula (V) wherein X^1 is a bond may

be prepared by the method described above for the compound of formula (XVI) (*cf.* Scheme 2).

- 15 Compounds of formula (V) wherein X^1 is not a bond may be prepared by reacting a compound of the formula (IV) with a compound of the formula (XX), wherein X is a suitable leaving group

and P is a suitable protecting group, and then removing the protecting group (Scheme 7). Suitable leaving groups include, for example, halogens, sulfonates, *etc.*



Scheme 7. Preparation of compounds of formula (V) from compounds of formula (XIV).

- 5 The reaction of a compound of formula (XIV) with a compound of formula (XX) may be carried out in a manner similar to that described above for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) in Scheme 4.

The reaction is typically carried out in solvent in the presence of a suitable base, such as potassium carbonate. The leaving group X may be activated to increase its reactivity with the compound of formula (XIV), as described above for the compound of formula (XVIII).

A person skilled in the art will be able to select appropriate protecting groups, and conditions for their introduction and removal.

For example, in the preparation of compound **107** as described in the Examples, **NRB** was reacted first with ethyl bromoacetate (a compound of the formula (XX), wherein X¹ is O) in the presence of potassium carbonate, and then treated with concentrated hydrochloric acid to remove the ester protecting group.

The compounds of the invention have rodenticidal activity. Accordingly, in one aspect the present invention provides a use of a compound of the present invention as a rodenticide.

In another aspect the present invention provides a rodenticidal composition comprising an effective amount of a compound of the invention; and one or more edible diluent or carrier materials.

In another aspect the present invention provides a use of a compound of the invention in the manufacture of a rodenticidal composition.

Preferably, the compound of the invention is a compound of formula (I) or (III); more preferably, a compound of formula (II) or (IV); more preferably, a compound of formula (II). In one embodiment the compound of formula (II) is a compound of formula (IIA).

5 The amount of a compound of the present invention that is effective against the target rodent, can be easily determined *in vivo* by simply feeding various amounts of the substance to the rodent, and determining if a poisonous effect (*e.g.*, death or debilitation) is exhibited after a suitable pre-determined period of time.

10 In one embodiment the compound of the invention comprises 0.0001 to 5% by weight of the composition. Preferably, the compound of the invention comprises 0.001 to 2.5% by weight of the composition; more preferably, 0.1 to 1.5% by weight of the composition; more preferably, 0.5% by weight of the composition.

In one embodiment the composition comprises more than one compound of the invention.

15 In one embodiment the composition comprises an edible solid, liquid, or semi-solid material. Preferably, the edible solid, liquid, or semi-solid material is attractive to rodents. Examples of suitable solids include cracked corn, corn meal, mixtures of various grains (*e.g.*, mixtures of corn, oats, and wheat), ground meat, and mixtures of meat and grain. Examples of suitable liquids include water, milk, syrup, carbonated flavoured liquids, lower alcohols and other organic solvents, mixtures of organic and aqueous solvents, and sweetened beverages. Examples of suitable semi-solids include animal fats and carbohydrate gums. Preferably, the edible solid,
20 liquid, or semi-solid material is a solid food.

The composition may also comprise other ingredients commonly used in the formulation of rodenticides, for example, attractant chemicals, fertility reducing actives, insecticides, binders, antioxidants, sweeteners, flavourants, plastics, fillers, dyes, and encapsulants. The composition may also comprise bittering agents, such as Bitrex[®] (denatonium benzoate), as a means of
25 lowering palatability to non-target interference. The composition may also include ingredients that prevent or inhibit bait degradation, for example, preservatives, such as fungicides. Other suitable ingredients will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

In one embodiment, the composition comprises another rodenticidal agent, in addition to one or more compounds of the invention. Suitable rodenticides include, for example, those listed in

Krieger, R. I. (Ed.), *Handbook of Pesticide Toxicology: Principles (Second Edition)*, Academic Press: London, 2001.

The composition may be formulated in any form known in the art as suitable for the delivery of rodenticides. Examples of suitable formulations include baits in the form of granules, pellets, 5 pastes, gels, or liquids and gnawing articles, such as briquettes, tablets, or blocks.

Any suitable method known in the art can be used to prepare the composition. In one embodiment the composition is prepared by dissolving a compound of the invention in a solvent and then adding the solution to a composition comprising edible material. The solvent may be subsequently removed. In another embodiment the composition is prepared by supplementing a 10 composition comprising edible material with unsolvated compound. Other suitable methods will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

In another aspect the present invention provides a method of controlling rodents comprising making a rodenticidal composition of the invention available for consumption by the rodents.

In one embodiment, the method is for controlling a population of rodents. In one embodiment, 15 the rodent population is controlled such that the number of rats in the population of rodents does not significantly increase. Preferably, the rodent population is controlled such that the number of rats in the population is reduced. More preferably, the rodent population is eliminated.

The term "rodent" as used herein means a vertebrate which is a member of the classes of the phylum *Chordata* and a member of the order *Rodentia*, class *Mammalia*. Preferably, the rodent 20 is a member of the genus *Rattus*. More preferably, the rodent is a member of a species selected from the group consisting of *Rattus rattus*, *Rattus alexandrinus*, *Rattus norvegicus*, *Rattus hawaiiensis*, *Rattus argentiventer*, and *Rattus exulans*.

The rodenticidal composition may be made available for consumption by rodents by any suitable method known in the art.

25 In one embodiment the rodenticidal composition is provided at a site frequented by the rodents. Ideally, the amount of the composition provided at the site is sufficient to kill all of the rodents that frequent the site. However, it can be difficult to ascertain the number of rodents that frequent a site. In one embodiment the amount of the composition made available at the site is

sufficient to kill at least one rodent. In another embodiment the amount is sufficient to kill at least five rodents, at least 10 rodents, at least 20 rodents, or at least 50 rodents.

In one embodiment the method is used for field control of rodents. Suitable bait formulations include cereal-based pellets or waxed blocks, pastes or gels. The bait formulation may be delivered by any suitable method known in the art where rodent control or eradication is desired. Suitable methods include deployment in bait stations, broadcast application by hand or from the air, or placement of bait within rodent burrows or other enclosed spaces.

The following non-limiting examples are provided to illustrate the present invention and in no way limit the scope thereof.

EXAMPLES

General materials and methods

All reagents were used as supplied unless otherwise stated. Solvents were purified by standard methods (Perrin, D. D. *et al. Purification of Laboratory Chemicals*; Pergamon Press: Oxford, 1980). Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was carried out on pre-coated silica gel plates (Merck/UV₂₅₄) and products were visualized by UV fluorescence and/or staining. Potassium permanganate solution was the stain of choice. Flash chromatography was performed using silica gel (Riedel-de Haën, particle size 0.032–0.063 mm). Distillation was carried out using a Büchi GKR-51 Kugelrohr apparatus. Melting points in degrees Celsius (°C) were measured on an Electrothermal[®] melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) spectra were recorded on a Bruker AVANCE DRX400 (¹H, 400 MHz; ¹³C, 100 MHz) or a Bruker AVANCE 300 (¹H, 300 MHz; ¹³C, 75 MHz) spectrometer at 298 K. For ¹H NMR data, chemical shifts are described in parts per million (ppm) relative to tetramethylsilane (δ 0.00) and are reported consecutively as position (δ_{H}), relative integral, multiplicity (s = singlet, bs = broad singlet, d = doublet, bd = broad doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, qd = quartet of doublets, m = multiplet, bm = broad multiplet), coupling constant (J/Hz) and assignment. For ¹³C NMR data, chemical shifts (ppm) are referenced internally to CDCl₃ (δ 77.0) and are reported consecutively as position (δ_{C}) and degree of hybridization. Assignments were aided by DEPT135 and HSQC experiments. Infrared spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer Spectrum One Fourier Transform Absorption peaks are reported in wavenumbers (ν , cm⁻¹), with the major peaks assigned to the

appropriate functional groups. Mass spectra were recorded on a VG-70SE mass spectrometer (EI, CI and FAB). High-resolution mass spectra were recorded at a nominal resolution of 5000. The purity of all target compounds was assigned using reverse-phase HPLC [Dionex P680 system using a Phenomenex Gemini C₁₈-Si column (50 mm x 2 mm, 5 µm)] – eluted using a
5 gradient of 100:0% A/B to 5:95% A/B over 15 min at 0.2 mL/min; where solvent A was water (0.1% formic acid) and solvent B was CH₃CN (0.1% formic acid); with detection at 254 and 280 nm.

Experimental (chemistry)

Compounds of the invention were prepared using the procedures described below.

10 Chloromethyl pivalate (41)

Compound **41** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Iyer and co-workers (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 2739 – 2749). A mixture of pivaloyl chloride (8.56 g, 71 mmol), paraformaldehyde (2.13 g, 71 mmol) and zinc chloride (75 mg, 0.55 mmol) was stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by vacuum distillation afforded chloromethyl pivalate (**41**) as a colourless
15 oil (6.29 g, 44.7 mmol, 59%). bp 80 °C/15 mmHg [lit. bp 80–81 °C/15 mmHg (Iyer, R. P.; Yu, D.; Ho, N.; Agrawal, S. *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 2739 – 2749)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.24 (9H, s, *t*Bu), 5.72 (2H, s, CH₂).

Chloromethyl octanoate (43)

Compound **43** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Harada and co-workers (Harada, N. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 767-772). To a vigorously stirring solution of octanoic acid (4.50 g, 31.2 mmol), sodium hydrogen carbonate (10.48 g, 124.8 mmol) and tetra-*n*-butylammonium hydrogen sulfate (1.06 g, 3.12 mmol) in water-dichloromethane (125 mL, 1:1 v/v) at 0 °C was added chloromethylchlorosulfate (5.15 g, 31.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL), and the reaction stirred at room temperature for a further 18 h. The mixture was diluted
25 with dichloromethane (150 mL) and washed with brine (150 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 9:1) afforded **43** as a yellow oil (5.28 g, 27.3 mmol, 88%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.86–0.90 (3H, m, Me), 1.24–1.37 (8H, m, CH₃(CH₂)₄), 1.60–1.71 (2H, m, CH₂CH₂COO), 2.36–2.40 (2H, m, CH₂CH₂COO), 5.71 (2H, s, CH₂Cl).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **50** was followed using octanoic acid (3.0 g, 20.8 mmol) and thionyl chloride (1.5 mL), under reflux for 1 h. A mixture of crude octanoyl chloride, paraformaldehyde (624 mg, 20.8 mmol) and zinc chloride (21 mg, 0.16 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 19:1) afforded chloromethyl octanoate (**43**) as a colourless oil (1.7 g, 8.87 mmol, 43%).

Chloromethyl dodecanoate (**44**)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **50** was followed using dodecanoic acid (5.7 g, 28.4 mmol) and thionyl chloride (3.5 mL), under reflux for 1 h. A mixture of crude dodecanoyl chloride, paraformaldehyde (852 mg, 28.4 mmol) and zinc chloride (29 mg, 0.22 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 19:1) afforded chloromethyl dodecanoate (**44**) as a colourless oil (0.97 g, 3.91 mmol, 14%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.86–0.90 (3H, m, Me), 1.26–1.30 (16H, m, Me(CH₂)₈), 1.63–1.67 (2H, m, CH₂CH₂COO), 2.36–2.40 (2H, m, CH₂CH₂COO), 5.70 (2H, s, CH₂Cl).

Chloromethyl benzoate (**45**)

A similar procedure (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **41** was followed using benzoyl chloride (10.0 g, 71 mmol), paraformaldehyde (2.13 g, 71 mmol) and zinc chloride (75 mg, 0.55 mmol), at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by vacuum distillation afforded chloromethyl benzoate (**45**) as a colourless oil (5.93 g, 35.1 mmol, 49%). bp 100 °C/0.5 mmHg [lit. bp 75–78 °C/1.5 mmHg (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.95 (2H, s, CH₂), 7.44–7.53 (2H, m, Ar), 7.58–7.64 (1H, m, Ar), 8.06–8.13 (2H, m, Ar).

Chloromethyl *o*-methoxybenzoate (**46**)

A similar procedure (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **41** was followed using *o*-anisoyl chloride (5.0 g, 29 mmol), paraformaldehyde (883 mg, 29 mmol) and zinc chloride (31 mg, 0.2 mmol), at 80 °C for 2 h.

Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) afforded chloromethyl *o*-methoxybenzoate (**46**) as a yellow oil (2.5 g, 12.5 mmol, 42%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.92 (3H, s, OMe), 5.93 (2H, s, CH₂), 6.97–7.03 (2H, m, Ar), 7.50–7.56 (1H, m, Ar), 7.87–7.90 (1H, m, Ar).

5 Chloromethyl *m*-methoxybenzoate (**47**)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **50** was followed using *m*-anisic acid (4.1 g, 26.9 mmol) and thionyl chloride (4 mL), under reflux for 1 h. A mixture of crude *m*-anisoyl chloride, paraformaldehyde (808 mg, 26.9 mmol) and zinc chloride (28 mg, 0.21 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 19:1) afforded chloromethyl *m*-methoxybenzoate (**47**) as a pale green oil (1.4 g, 6.86 mmol, 26%). ¹H NMR 3.86 (3H, s, OMe), 5.95 (2H, s, CH₂), 7.14–7.17 (1H, m, Ar), 7.36–7.40 (1H, m, Ar), 7.58–7.59 (1H, m, Ar), 7.66–7.69 (1H, m, Ar).

Chloromethyl *p*-methoxybenzoate (**48**)

15 A similar procedure (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **41** was followed using *p*-anisoyl chloride (5.0 g, 29.4 mmol), paraformaldehyde (883 mg, 29.4 mmol) and zinc chloride (31 mg, 0.22 mmol), at 80 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) afforded chloromethyl *p*-methoxybenzoate (**48**) as a yellow oil (0.74 g, 3.69 mmol, 12%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ
20 3.87 (3H, s, OMe), 5.94 (2H, s, CH₂), 6.92–6.96 (2H, m, Ar), 8.01–8.06 (2H, m, Ar).

Chloromethyl phenylacetate (**49**)

A similar procedure (Harada, N. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 767-772) to that described for the preparation of **43** was followed using phenylacetic acid (4.50 g, 31.2 mmol), sodium hydrogen carbonate (10.48 g, 124.8 mmol) and tetra-*n*-butylammonium hydrogen sulfate (1.06 g, 3.12 mmol) in water-dichloromethane (125 mL, 1:1 v/v) and chloromethylchlorosulfate (5.15 g, 31.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL), at room temperature for 18 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 9:1) afforded **49** as a yellow oil (1.81 g, 9.82 mmol, 31%).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **50** was

followed using phenylacetic acid (1.0 g, 7.34 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (2 mL), under reflux for 1 h. A mixture of crude phenylacetyl chloride, paraformaldehyde (220 mg, 7.34 mmol) and zinc chloride (7 mg, 0.05 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) afforded chloromethyl phenylacetate (**49**) as a colourless oil (0.47 g, 2.56 mmol, 35%).

Chloromethyl *p*-methylphenylacetate (**322**)

A similar procedure (Harada, N. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 767-772) to that described for the preparation of **43** was followed using 4-methylphenylacetic acid (2.27 g, 15.15 mmol), sodium hydrogen carbonate (5.09 g, 60.6 mmol) and tetra-*n*-butylammonium hydrogen sulfate (0.51 g, 1.52 mmol) in water-dichloromethane (62.5 mL, 1:1 v/v) and chloromethylchlorosulfate (2.50 g, 15.15 mmol) in dichloromethane (7.5 mL), at room temperature for 18 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 9:1) afforded **322** as a colourless oil (2.42 g, 12.18 mmol, 80%).

Chloromethyl diphenylacetate (**50**)

Compound **50** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Lu and co-workers (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278), and Iyer and co-workers (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 2739 – 2749). A solution of diphenylacetic acid (5.0 g, 23.6 mmol) in thionyl chloride (15 mL) was heated under reflux for 1 h. The excess thionyl chloride was removed *in vacuo* and the crude diphenylacetyl chloride was taken through to the next step without further purification. A mixture of crude diphenylacetyl chloride, paraformaldehyde (529 mg, 17.6 mmol) and zinc chloride (19 mg, 0.14 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 19:1) afforded chloromethyl diphenylacetate (**50**) as a colourless oil (1.71 g, 6.56 mmol, 37%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.07 (1H, s, CH), 5.73 (2H, s, CH₂), 7.23–7.36 (10H, m, Ar).

Chloromethyl dihydrocinnamate (**51**)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **50** was followed using dihydrocinnamic acid (150 mg, 0.36 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 1 h. A mixture of crude dihydrocinnamoyl chloride, paraformaldehyde (242 mg, 8.06 mmol)

and zinc chloride (8 mg, 0.06 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 10:1) afforded chloromethyl dihydrocinnamate (**51**) as a yellow oil (0.67 g, 3.4 mmol, 42%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.70 (2H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, CH₂CO), 2.96 (2H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, CH₂Ph), 5.70 (2H, s, CH₂Cl), 7.19–7.32 (5H, m, Ar).

5 Chloromethyl cinnamate (**52**)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **50** was followed using cinnamic acid (1.0 g, 6.75 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (2 mL), under reflux for 1 h. A mixture of crude cinnamoyl chloride, paraformaldehyde (202 mg, 6.75 mmol) and zinc chloride (7 mg, 0.05 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) afforded chloromethyl cinnamate (**52**) as a colourless oil (68 mg, 0.34 mmol, 5%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.85 (2H, s, CH₂), 6.43 (1H, d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, CHCO), 7.39–7.43 (3H, m, Ar), 7.52–7.56 (2H, m, Ar), 7.78 (1H, d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, CHPh).

Chloromethyl 2-naphthoate (**53**)

15 A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **50** was followed using 2-naphthoic acid (1.0 g, 5.8 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (2 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A mixture of crude 2-naphthoyl chloride, paraformaldehyde (174 mg, 5.8 mmol) and zinc chloride (6 mg, 0.04 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) afforded chloromethyl 2-naphthoate (**53**) as a colourless oil (80 mg, 0.36 mmol, 6%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.98 (2H, s, CH₂), 7.53–7.64 (2H, m, Ar), 7.87–7.96 (3H, m, Ar), 8.05–8.10 (1H, m, Ar), 8.65 (1H, s, Ar).

Dichloromethyl succinate (**60**)

25 A similar procedure (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **41** was followed using succinoyl chloride (2.0 mL, 18.2 mmol), paraformaldehyde (1.1 g, 36 mmol) and zinc chloride (38 mg, 0.28 mmol), at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 10:1) afforded dichloromethyl succinate (**60**) as a colourless oil (1.0 g, 4.67 mmol, 26%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.76

(4H, s, 2x COCH₂), 5.72 (4H, s, 2x ClCH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 28.5 (CH₂, OCOCH₂), 68.8 (CH₂, ClCH₂), 170.0 (C, C=O).

Dichloromethyl adipate (61)

A similar procedure (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **41** was followed using adipoyl chloride (2.0 mL, 13.7 mmol), paraformaldehyde (822 mg, 27 mmol) and zinc chloride (29 mg, 0.21 mmol), at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by vacuum distillation afforded dichloromethyl adipate (**61**) as a colourless oil (0.52 g, 2.12 mmol, 15%). bp 175 °C/0.65 mmHg [lit. bp 123 °C/1mm Hg (Rosnati, V. and Bovet, D. *Rend. ist. super sanita (Rome)* **1951**, 15, 473-495.)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.70–1.76 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH₂CH₂), 2.42–2.46 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH₂), 5.72 (4H, s, 2x ClCH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 22.9–23.9 (CH₂, OCOCH₂CH₂), 33.0 (CH₂, OCOCH₂), 68.4 (CH₂, ClCH₂), 170.9 (C, C=O).

Dichloromethyl suberate (62)

A similar procedure (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **41** was followed using suberoyl chloride (170 µL, 0.95 mmol), paraformaldehyde (56.9 mg, 1.89 mmol) and zinc chloride (2 mg, 15 µmol), at 80 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 9:1) afforded dichloromethyl suberate (**62**) as a colourless oil (43 mg, 0.16 mmol, 17%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.35–1.40 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH₂CH₂CH₂), 1.63–1.70 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH₂CH₂), 2.37 (4H, t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2x OCOCH₂), 5.70 (4H, s, 2x ClCH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 24.2 (CH₂, OCOCH₂CH₂CH₂), 28.4 (CH₂, OCOCH₂CH₂), 33.8 (CH₂, OCOCH₂), 68.5 (CH₂, ClCH₂), 171.5 (C, C=O); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1029 and 1133 (C–O ester), 1750 (C=O ester), 2849 and 2936 (CH₂); *m/z* (CI⁺) 288 (MNH₄⁺, 10%), 156 (100); (Found: MNH₄⁺ 288.0761, C₁₀H₂₀³⁵Cl₂O₄N requires 288.0769).

Dichloromethyl sebacate (63)

A similar procedure (Iyer, R. P. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **41** was followed using sebacoyl chloride (5.0 mL, 23.4 mmol), paraformaldehyde (1.4 g, 46.6 mmol) and zinc chloride (50 mg, 0.36 mmol), at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 3:1) afforded dichloromethyl

sebacate (**63**) as a colourless solid (2.8 g, 9.36 mmol, 40%). mp 34–38 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.32 (8H, bm, 2x $\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_2$), 1.63–1.67 (4H, m, 2x $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 2.35 (4H, t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2x OCOCH_2), 5.70 (4H, s, 2x ClCH_2); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 24.3 (CH_2 , $\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CH}_2$), 28.7–28.8 (CH_2 , $\text{OCOCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_2$), 33.8 (CH_2 , OCOCH_2), 68.4 (CH_2 , ClCH_2),
 5 171.6 (C, C=O).

Dichloromethyl dodecanedioate (**64**)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al.* *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273–278 and Iyer, R. P. *et al.* *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **50** was followed using dodecanedioic acid (1.0 g, 4.34 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (1.5 mL), under reflux for 1 h.

10 A mixture of crude dodecanedioyl dichloride, paraformaldehyde (261 mg, 8.68 mmol) and zinc chloride (9 mg, 0.07 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 9:1) afforded dichloromethyl dodecanedioate (**64**) as a colourless solid (300 mg, 0.92 mmol, 21%). mp 40–42 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.25–1.32 (12H, m, 2x $\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_3$), 1.61–1.68 (4H, m, 2x $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 2.36–2.40 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH_2), 5.70 (4H, s, 2x ClCH_2); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 24.3–24.5 (CH_2 , $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 28.7–29.1 (CH_2 , $\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_3$), 33.7–33.8 (CH_2 , OCOCH_2), 68.4 (CH_2 , ClCH_2), 171.5 (C, C=O); $\nu_{\text{max}}(\text{NaCl})/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1132 and 1200 (C–O ester), 1750 (C=O ester); m/z (Cl^+) 344 (MNH_4^+ , 56%), 212 (100); (Found: MNH_4^+ 344.1398, $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{28}^{35}\text{Cl}_2\text{O}_4\text{N}$ requires 344.1395).

20 Ethylene bis(hydrogen succinate) (**67**)

To a solution of succinic anhydride (2.0 g, 20 mmol) in pyridine (1.6 mL, 20 mmol) was added dropwise ethylene glycol (0.5 mL, 10 mmol) and the mixture refluxed for 16 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford ethylene bis(hydrogen succinate) (**67**) as a colourless solid (2.50 g), which was used without further purification; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.65–2.69 (8H, m, 2x $\text{HOOC}(\text{CH}_2)_2$), 4.32 (4H, s, $\text{COO}(\text{CH}_2)_2$); ^{13}C NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 28.9 (CH_2 , $\text{HOOC}(\text{CH}_2)_2$), 62.4 (CH_2 , $\text{COO}(\text{CH}_2)_2$), 171.9 (C, C=O), 177.9 (C, COOH).

Dichloromethyl ethylene bis(hydrogen succinate) (**68**)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al.* *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273–278 and Iyer, R. P. *et al.* *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 25, 2739 – 2749) to that described for the preparation of **50** was followed

using **67** (1.0 g, 3.81 mmol) and thionyl chloride (2 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A mixture of crude ethylene bis(hydrogensuccinyl) dichloride, paraformaldehyde (225 mg, 7.51 mmol) and zinc chloride (8 mg, 0.06 mmol) was then stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 7:3) afforded dichloromethyl ethylene bis(hydrogen succinate) (**68**) as a colourless oil (126 mg, 0.35 mmol, 9%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.68–2.75 (8H, m, 2x ClCH₂OCO(CH₂)₂), 4.32 (4H, s, COO(CH₂)₂OCO), 5.72 (4H, s, 2x ClCH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 28.3–28.4 (ClCH₂OCOCH₂), 28.6–28.7 (CH₂, ClCH₂OCOCH₂CH₂), 62.3 (CH₂, COO(CH₂)₂OCO), 68.7 (CH₂, ClCH₂), 170.3 (C, C=O), 171.6 (C, C=O); ν_{max}(NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1736 and 1761 (C=O); m/z (CI⁺) 376 (MNH₄⁺, 7%), 193 (100); (Found: MNH₄⁺ 376.0565, C₁₂H₂₀³⁵Cl₂NO₈ requires 376.0566).

cis, trans-α-Phenyl-α-[6-phenyl-6-(2-pyridyl)-2-fulvenyl]-2-pyridinemethanol (200)

Compound **200** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Poos and co-workers (Mohrbacher, R. J.; Paragamian, V.; Carson, E. L.; Puma, B. M.; Rasmussen, C. R.; Meschino, J. A.; Poos, G. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1966**, *31*, 2149-2159). To a solution of sodium ethoxide (15.6 g, 0.23 mol) and 2-benzoylpyridine (85.0 g, 0.46 mol) in absolute ethanol (220 mL) under nitrogen at 5 °C was added dropwise over 30 min. freshly distilled cyclopentadiene (15.4 mL, 0.23 mol). The mixture was stirred at 5 °C for a further 1.5 h, warmed to room temperature and left standing for 16 h. The resulting red-orange solid was collected by filtration, washed with cold ethanol (3 x 50 mL) and dried *in vacuo* to afford **200** as an orange solid (73.5 g), which was used without further purification. mp 164–168 °C [lit. mp 160–175 °C (Mohrbacher, R. J. *et al. J. Org. Chem.* **1966**, *31*, 2149-2159)]; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.97 (0.5H, t, *J* = 3.9 and 1.9 Hz, *trans* H-1), 6.02 (0.5H, t, *J* = 3.9 and 1.9 Hz, *cis* H-1), 6.13 (1H, s, OH), 6.33 (0.5H, dd, *J* = 5.4 and 2.0 Hz, *cis* H-4), 6.38 (0.5H, dd, *J* = 5.4 and 2.0 Hz, *trans* H-4), 6.54–6.58 (1H, m, H-3), 7.18–7.71 (16H, m, Ar), 8.54 (1H, dq, *J* = 4.8, 1.7 and 1.0 Hz, αPyr), 8.60 (0.5H, dq, *J* = 4.8, 1.7 and 1.0 Hz, *cis* αPyr), 8.69 (0.5H, dq, *J* = 4.8, 1.7 and 1.0 Hz, *trans* αPyr).

5-(α-Hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (NRB)

NRB was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Poos and co-workers (Mohrbacher, R. J.; Almond, H. R., Jr.; Carson, E. L.; Rosenau, J. D.; Poos, G. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1966**, *31*, 2141-2148). A solution of fulvenylmethanol **200** (18.2 g, 44.0 mmol) and maleimide (4.3 g, 44.0

mmol) in toluene (180 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 16 h. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and the resulting precipitate collected by filtration to afford NRB as a cream solid (22.2 g). mp 208–210 °C [lit. 190–198 °C (Mohrbacher, R. J. *et al. J. Org. Chem.* **1966**, *31*, 2141–2148)]. Recrystallisation from ethyl acetate afforded NRB as a mixture of predominately *endo* isomers (colourless crystals, 10.3 g, 20.1 mmol, 46%). mp 204–215 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.36–3.82 (2.2H, m, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.84–3.87 (0.4H, m, 0.1H U/H-1 and 0.3H V/H-1), 3.95 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.11 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.31 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.44–4.47 (0.6H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.63–5.67 (0.7H, m, V/H-6, Y/H-6), 5.83 (OH), 5.88 (OH), 6.06 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.08 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.80–7.58 (16H, m, Ar), 8.42–8.63 (2H, m, αPyr).

10 ***N*-2'-Hydroxyethyl-5-(*α*-hydroxy-*α*-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(*α*-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (102)**

Compound **102** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Gasanov and co-workers (Gasanov, R. A. *et al. Russ. J. Appl. Chem.* **2004**, *77*, 2034–2035). A solution of NRB (25.0 g, 48.75 mmol) and ethanolamine (50 mL, 838 mmol) in dimethylformamide (125 mL) was heated at 70 °C for 16 h. The mixture was then allowed to cool, diluted with ethyl acetate (400 mL) and washed with water (400 mL). The separated aqueous phase was further extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 mL) and the combined organic phases washed with brine (4 x 100 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:4) afforded **102** as a white solid (21.0 g, 37.75 mmol, 77%). mp 160–167 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.32–3.90 (5H, m, CH₂CH₂OH, H-2, H-3, U/H-1, V/H-1, Y/H-4, W/H-4), 4.11 (0.14H, m, U/H-4), 4.32 (0.31H, m, V/H-4), 4.47 (0.37H, m, Y/H-1), 4.52 (0.18H, m, W/H-1), 5.10 (0.31H, s, OH), 5.12 (0.37H, s, OH), 5.57 (0.31H, dd, *J* = 3.3 and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.61 (0.37H, dd, *J* = 3.3 and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 6.20 (0.14H, m, U/H-6), 6.25 (0.18H, dd, *J* = 3.3 and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.28 (0.18H, s, OH), 6.30 (0.14H, s, OH), 6.81–7.62 (16H, m, Ar), 8.39–8.64 (2H, m, αPyr); ν_{max}(NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1697 (C=O amide), 3449 (OH); *m/z* (FAB⁺) 556 (MH⁺, 94%), 538 (MH⁺–H₂O, 100); (Found: MH⁺ 556.2234, C₃₅H₃₀N₃O₄ requires 556.2236).

***N*-2'-Hydroxypropyl-5-(*α*-hydroxy-*α*-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(*α*-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (103)**

A similar procedure (Gasarov, R. A. *et al. Russ. J. Appl. Chem.* **2004**, 77, 2034-2035) to that described for the preparation of **102** was followed using NRB (400 mg, 0.8 mmol) and 1-amino-2-propanol (4.6 mL, 54.8 mmol) in dimethylformamide (4 mL), at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **103** as a colourless solid (290 mg, 0.51 mmol, 64%). mp 213–216 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.09–1.35 (3H, m, Me), 3.31–3.39 (0.1H, m, W/H-3), 3.40–3.72 (4H, m, 2H NCH₂, 0.8H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 1H Y/H-2 and Y/H-3), 3.82–3.94 (0.9H, m, 0.4H V/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-4), 3.96–4.20 (1H, m, CHMe), 4.28–4.34 (0.4H, m, V/H-4), 4.44–4.54 (0.6H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.19–5.23 (1.2H, m, OH), 5.51–5.61 and 5.66–5.72 (0.8H, m, 0.4H V/H-6 and 0.5 Y/H-6), 6.14–6.17, 6.21–6.22 and 6.24–6.26 (0.9H, m, 0.1H W/H-6 and 0.8H OH), 6.76–7.61 (16H, m, Ar), 8.37–8.53 (1.4H, m, 0.8H 2V/αPyr, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.5H Y/αPyr), 8.61–8.65 (0.6H, m, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.5H Y/αPyr); ν_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1134 and 1185 (C–O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1693 (C=O ester); *m/z* (EI+) 569 (M⁺, 4%), 396 (100); (Found: M⁺ 569.2316, C₃₆H₃₁N₃O₄ requires 569.2315).

***N*-3'-Hydroxypropyl-5-(*α*-hydroxy-*α*-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(*α*-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (**104**)**

A similar procedure (Gasarov, R. A. *et al. Russ. J. Appl. Chem.* **2004**, 77, 2034-2035) to that described for the preparation of **102** was followed using NRB (400 mg, 0.8 mmol) and 3-amino-1-propanol (4.2 mL, 54.8 mmol) in dimethylformamide (4 mL), at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **104** as a colourless solid (175 mg, 0.31 mmol, 38%). mp 103–110 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.63–1.83 (2H, m, NCH₂CH₂CH₂OH), 2.77–2.95 (1H, bs, NCH₂CH₂CH₂OH), 3.20–3.71 (6.1H, m, NCH₂CH₂CH₂OH, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.89 (0.2H, m, V/H-1), 3.94 (0.7H, m, Y/H-4), 4.30 (0.2H, m, V/H-4), 4.47–4.50 (0.8H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.61 (0.2H, m, V/H-6), 5.63 (0.7H, dd, *J* = 3.2 and 1.1 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.66 (0.1H, s, OH), 5.72 (0.7H, s, OH), 5.76 (0.2H, s, OH), 6.11 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.75–7.60 (16H, m, Ar), 8.44–8.64 (2H, m, αPyr); ν_{max}(NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1043 and 1169 (C–O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1695 (C=O ester); *m/z* (EI+) 569 (M⁺, 2%), 231 (100); (Found: M⁺ 569.2309, C₃₆H₃₁N₃O₄ requires 569.2315).

***N*-4'-Hydroxybutyl-5-(*α*-hydroxy-*α*-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(*α*-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (**105**)**

A similar procedure (Gasanov, R. A. *et al. Russ. J. Appl. Chem.* **2004**, 77, 2034-2035) to that described for the preparation of **102** was followed using NRB (400 mg, 0.8 mmol) and 4-amino-1-butanol (1.0 g, 11 mmol) in dimethylformamide (4 mL), at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **105** as a colourless solid (132 mg, 0.2 mmol, 28%). mp 98–110 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.47–1.99 (4H, m, NCH₂(CH₂)₂), 3.29–3.74 (6.1H, m, 4H NCH₂(CH₂)₂CH₂OH, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.6H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.3H W/H-2, W/H-3 and W/H-4, 1H Y/H-2 and Y/H-3, CH₂OH), 3.88–3.99 (0.9H, m, 0.1H U/H-1, 0.3H V/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-4), 4.08–4.14 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.24–4.31 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.42–4.50 (0.6H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.55–5.69 (1.8H, m, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.5H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.02–6.10 (0.2H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.1H W/H-6), 6.74–7.60 (16H, m, Ar), 8.40–8.49 (1.4H, m, 0.2H 2U/αPyr, 0.6H 2V/αPyr, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.5H Y/αPyr), 8.62–8.64 (0.6H, m, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.5H Y/αPyr); ν_{max}(NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1042 and 1166 (C–O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1697 (C=O ester); *m/z* (FAB⁺) 584 (MH⁺, 88%), 566 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 584.2536, C₃₇H₃₄N₃O₄ requires 584.2549).

***N*-2'-Aminoethyl-5-(α-hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (**106**)**

Compound **106** was prepared over two steps by a procedure similar to that of van Vliet and co-workers (van Vliet, L. D. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **2007**, 50, 2326-2340).

To a solution of NRB (10.0 g, 19.57 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (60 mL) was added sodium hydride (1.57 g, 23.48 mmol, 60% w/w oil), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes, then at 80 °C for a further 15 minutes. To the mixture was then added 2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)ethyl methanesulfonate (5.15 g, 21.53 mmol) in dry DMF (7 mL), and the mixture stirred at 100 °C for 5 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool, poured onto ice/water and the resulting precipitate collected by filtration, washed with water (50 mL) and dried *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded 5-(α-hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-*N*-[(*tert*-butoxy)carbonyl]-2'-aminoethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide as a pale brown solid (8.17 g, 12.48 mmol, 64%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.38-1.45 (9H, m, NHBoc), 3.15-3.89 (6.2H, m NCH₂CH₂NHBoc, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.85-3.89 (0.4H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1), 3.91 (0.4H, Y/H-4), 4.11 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.31 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.46-4.51 (0.6H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.36-6.19

(3H, H-6, OH, *NH*Boc), 6.75-7.65 (16H, m, Ar), 8.40-8.65 (2H, m, α Pyr); *m/z* (ESI, 70 eV) 677 (MNa^+ , 100%).

To a solution of 5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-*N*-[(*tert*-butyloxy)carbonyl]-2'-aminoethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (4.0 g, 6.11 mmol) in
5 dichloromethane (80 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (20 mL), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the resultant oil triturated with diethyl ether, and the resulting solid then collected by filtration and dried *in vacuo* to afford **106** as a trifluoroacetate salt. The trifluoroacetate salt was then taken up in ethyl acetate (200 mL), washed with a saturated solution sodium hydrogen carbonate (20 mL), then water (20 mL), dried
10 over magnesium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to afford **106** as a white solid (3.0 g, 5.41 mmol, 88%), which was used without further purification. mp 100-105 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.75-2.95 (2H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$), 3.30-3.65 (4.18, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.88-3.91 (0.82H, Y/H-4, V/H-1, U/H1), 4.10 (0.12H, m, U/H-4), 4.25 (0.31H, m, V/H-4), 4.39-4.46 (0.57H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.69 (0.31H, m, V/H-6), 5.76 (0.39H, m, Y/H-6),
15 6.10 (0.12H, m, U/H-6), 6.15 (0.18H, m, W/H-6), 6.73-7.55 (16H, m, Ar), 8.31-8.62 (2H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1153 and 1218 (C-O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1695 (C=O ester), 3300 (NH_2); *m/z* (ESI, 70 eV) 555 (MH^+ , 100%); (Found: M^+ 554.2313, $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ requires 554.2318).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Gasarov, R. A. *et al. Russ. J. Appl. Chem.* **2004**, 77, 2034-2035) to that described for the preparation of **102** was followed using NRB (600 mg, 1.2 mmol)
20 and ethylenediamine (5.3 mL, 79.8 mmol) in dimethylformamide (6 mL), at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 10:1) afforded **106** as a colourless solid (274 mg, 0.49 mmol, 42%).

***N*-Ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (**207**)**

25 Compound **207** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Hursthouse and co-workers (Hursthouse, M. B.; Khan, A.; Marson, C. M.; Porter, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 33, 5979-5982). To a solution of NRB (1.0 g, 1.95 mmol) and potassium carbonate (270 mg, 1.95 mmol) in dimethylformamide (4 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (0.22 mL, 1.95 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, taken up in
30 chloroform (20 mL), washed with water (2 x 10 mL) and dried over anhydrous magnesium

sulfate. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* with purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) affording **207** as a colourless solid (900 mg, 1.5 mmol, 77%). mp 71–89 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.24–1.28 (3H, m, Me), 3.40 (0.1H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.47 (0.3H, dd, *J* = 7.8 and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.57–3.60 (0.5H, m, V/H-2), 3.65–3.66 (0.1H, m, W/H-4), 3.69–3.77 (1.1H, m, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.5H V/H-3, 0.1H W/H-2 and 0.3H Y/H-2), 3.87–3.91 (0.6H, m, 0.1H U/H-1 and 0.5H V/H-1), 3.95–3.97 (0.3H, m, Y/H-4), 3.99–4.00 (0.2H, m, CH₂N), 4.03–4.04 (0.3H, m, CH₂N), 4.11–4.22 (2.3H, m, 2H CH₂O, 0.1H U/H-4 and 0.2H CH₂N), 4.24 (0.2H, bs, CH₂N), 4.28 (0.7H, bs, CH₂N), 4.32–4.35 (0.7H, m, 0.2H CH₂N and 0.5H V/H-4), 4.37–4.38 (0.2H, m, CH₂N), 4.49–4.52 (0.4H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.3H Y/H-1), 5.48 (0.7H, s, OH), 5.52–5.55 (1.1H, m, 0.5H V/H-6, 0.3H Y/H-6 and 0.3H OH), 6.02–6.05 (0.2H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.1H W/H-6), 6.74–7.58 (16H, m, Ar), 8.38–8.39 (0.1H, m, U/αPyr), 8.42–8.51 (1.5H, m, 0.1H U/αPyr, 1H 2V/αPyr, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.3H Y/αPyr), 8.61–8.62 (0.4H, m, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.3H Y/αPyr); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1174 and 1211 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1711 (C=O ester); *m/z* (EI⁺) 597 (M⁺, 6), 231 (100); (Found: M⁺ 597.2263, C₃₇H₃₁N₃O₅ requires 597.2264).

***N*-Carboxymethyl-5-(*α*-hydroxy-*α*-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(*α*-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (107)**

Compound **107** was prepared over two steps using procedures similar to those of Hursthouse and co-workers and Nitsche and co-workers, respectively (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 33, 5979-5982 and Nitsche, B. *et al. J. Labelled Compd. Radiopharm.* **1987**, 24, 6, 623-630).

To a solution of NRB (1.0 g, 1.95 mmol) and potassium carbonate (270 mg, 1.95 mmol) in dimethylformamide (4 mL) was added ethyl bromoacetate (0.22 mL, 1.95 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2.5 mL), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was then diluted with chloroform (20 mL), washed with water (2 x 10 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded *N*-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(*α*-hydroxy-*α*-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(*α*-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide as a white solid (900 mg, 1.5 mmol, 77%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.24–1.28 (3H, m, OCH₂CH₃), 3.40–4.50 (8H, m, OCH₂CH₃, NCH₂, H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4), 5.48 (0.4H, s, OH), 5.52 (0.5H, m, V/H-6),

5.53 (0.6H, s, OH), 5.55 (0.2H, m, Y/H-6), 6.02 (0.2H, m, U/H-6), 6.05 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.74-7.58 (16H, m, Ar), 8.38-8.65 (2H, m, α Pyr); m/z (EI⁺) 597 (M⁺, 6), 231 (100).

A mixture of *N*-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (100 mg, 0.17 mmol) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (1.5 mL) was stirred at 70 °C for 3 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* with purification by flash chromatography (chloroform/methanol 10:1) affording **107** as a white solid (38 mg, 0.07 mmol, 40%). mp >300 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO, HCl salt) δ 3.20-4.30 (6H, m, NCH₂, H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4), 5.57-5.67 (2H, m, H-6, OH), 6.80-7.78 (16H, m, Ar), 8.48-8.60 (2H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1176 and 1236 (C-O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1706 (C=O acid), 3394 (OH acid); m/z (FAB⁺) 570 (MH⁺, 70), 552 (MH⁺ - H₂O, 100); (Found: MH⁺ 570.2027, C₃₅H₂₈N₃O₅ requires 570.2029).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-pivaloyloxymethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (8**)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B.; Khan, A.; Marson, C. M.; Porter, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 33, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **207** was followed using NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), chloromethyl pivalate (**41**) (59 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL), and potassium carbonate (54 mg, 0.39 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **8** as a colourless solid (118 mg, 0.19 mmol, 48%). mp 95–98 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.18–1.19 (8.4H, m, *t*Bu), 1.25–1.26 (0.6H, m, *t*Bu), 3.38 (0.2H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.45 (0.5H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.51–3.59 (0.4H, m, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.2H V/H-2), 3.63–3.64 (0.2H, m, W/H-4), 3.67–3.76 (0.9H, m, 0.2H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and 0.5H Y/H-2), 3.88–3.92 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-1 and 0.2H V/H-1), 4.00–4.01 (0.5H, dt, J = 4.5 and 1.3 Hz, Y/H-4), 4.20–4.21 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.35–4.36 (0.2H, dt, J = 4.5 and 1.3 Hz, V/H-4), 4.49–4.52 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.26–5.29 (0.7H, m, CH₂), 5.31–5.62 (3H, m, 1.3H CH₂, 0.2H V/H-6, 0.5H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.04–6.06 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.2H W/H-6), 6.71–7.57 (16H, m, Ar), 8.42–8.50 (0.6H, m, 0.2H 2U/ α Pyr and 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr), 8.54–8.55 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.63 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (nujol)/cm⁻¹ 1140 and 1212 (C–O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1715 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB⁺) 626 (MH⁺, 67%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 626.2644, C₃₉H₃₆N₃O₅ requires 626.2655).

***N*-Butanoyloxymethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (9)**

Compound 9 was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Hursthouse and co-workers (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982), and Binderup and co-workers (Binderup, E. *et al. Synth. Commun.* **1984**, 14, 857-864). To a mixture of butyric acid (426 μ L, 4.6 mmol), water (5 mL), dichloromethane (5 mL), sodium hydrogen carbonate (1.46 g, 17.5 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (148 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added dropwise chloromethyl chlorosulfate (0.53 mL, 5.28 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 16 h and the organic layer separated, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude chloromethyl butanoate was taken up in dimethylformamide (1 mL) and added to a solution of NRB (500 mg, 0.98 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), followed by potassium carbonate (135 mg, 0.98 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h, taken up in dichloromethane/water (1:1) (30 mL), washed with water (2 x 20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded 9 as a colourless solid (375 mg, 0.61 mmol, 62%). mp 68–79 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 0.89–0.96 (3H, m, Me), 1.55–1.71 (2H, m, $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 2.25–2.35 (2H, m, $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 3.37–3.74 (2.2H, m, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.6H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.6H W/H-2, W/H-3 and W/H-4, 0.8H Y/H-2 and Y/H-3), 3.86–3.93 (0.4H, m, 0.1H U/H-1 and 0.3H V/H-1), 3.96–4.02 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.19–4.24 (0.1H, m, U/H-1), 4.37–4.43 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.50–4.59 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.30–5.35 (0.7H, m, 0.3H V/H-6 and 0.4H Y/H-6), 5.44–5.64 (3H, m, 2H NCH_2O and 1H OH), 6.03–6.08 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.2H W/H-6), 6.75–7.58 (16H, m, Ar), 8.37–8.44 (0.8H, m, 0.2H 2U/ α Pyr and 0.6H 2V/ α Pyr), 8.49–8.51 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr), 8.58–8.63 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1041 and 1208 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1713 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI) 612 (MH^+ , 100%); (Found: MH^+ 612.2489, $\text{C}_{38}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ requires 612.2493).

***5*-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-octanoyloxymethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (10)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of 8 was followed using NRB (5.88 g, 11.46 mmol) in dimethylformamide (100 mL), chloromethyl octanoate (43) (5.90 g, 20.5 mmol) in

dimethylformamide (25 mL), cesium carbonate (4.48 g, 13.75 mmol) and tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide (0.42 g, 1.15 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **10** as a pale yellow solid (7.0 g, 10.48 mmol, 91%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.85-0.89 (3H, m, (CH₂)₆CH₃), 1.21-1.28 (8H, m, (CH₂)₄CH₃), 1.55-1.69 (2H, m, CH₂CH₂(CH₂)₄CH₃), 2.29-2.37 (2H, m, CH₂(CH₂)₅CH₃), 3.36-3.74 (2.2H, m, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.86-3.91 (0.4H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1), 3.97-4.00 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.20-4.22 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.36-4.39 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.50-4.54 (0.6H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.28-5.60 (2.7H, m, NCH₂O, V/H-6, Y/H-6), 6.03 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.07 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.74-7.58 (16H, m, Ar), 8.40-8.63 (2H, m, αPyr), ν_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1040 and 1214 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1712 (C=O ester); *m/z* (ESI) 668 (MH⁺, 1%), 650 (MH⁺-H₂O, 100); (Found: MH⁺ 668.3123, C₄₂H₄₂N₃O₅ requires 668.3119).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (500 mg, 0.98 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), chloromethyl octanoate (**43**) (377 mg, 1.96 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) and potassium carbonate (135 mg, 0.98 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **10** as an oily residue (367 mg, 0.55 mmol, 56%).

***N*-Dodecanoyloxymethyl-5-(*α*-hydroxy-*α*-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(*α*-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (**11**)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (500 mg, 0.98 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), chloromethyl dodecanoate (**44**) (488 mg, 1.96 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) and potassium carbonate (135 mg, 0.98 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **11** as a colourless oil (231 mg, 0.32 mmol, 32%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.85-0.89 (3H, m, Me), 1.20-1.36 (16H, m, OCO(CH₂)₂(CH₂)₈), 1.55-1.68 (2H, m, OCOCH₂CH₂), 2.29-2.36 (2H, m, OCOCH₂), 3.36 (0.2H, dd, *J* = 9.0 and 3.0 Hz, W/H-3), 3.42 (0.4H, dd, *J* = 9.0 and 3.0 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.48-3.74 (1.6H, m, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.6H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.4H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.86-3.92 (0.4H, m, 0.1H U/H-1 and 0.3H V/H-1), 3.98-3.99 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.20-4.21 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.37-4.38 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.51-4.54 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.29-5.33 (0.7H, m, NCH₂O), 5.43-5.60 (3H, m, 1.3H NCH₂O, 0.3H

V/H-6, 0.4H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.03–6.07 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.2H W/H-6), 6.75–7.58 (16H, m, Ar), 8.39–8.46 (0.7H, m, 0.1H U/ α Pyr and 0.6H 2V/ α Pyr), 8.51–8.52 (0.7H, m, 0.1H U/ α Pyr, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr), 8.60–8.61 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1041 and 1209 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1715 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI) 724 (MH⁺, 1%), 706 (MH⁺-H₂O, 100); (Found: MH⁺ 724.3747, C₄₆H₅₀N₃O₅ requires 724.3745).

***N*-Benzoyloxymethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (12)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), chloromethyl benzoate (**45**) (66 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) and potassium carbonate (54 mg, 0.39 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **12** as a colourless solid (180 mg, 0.28 mmol, 71%). mp 94–96, 105–108 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.41–3.44 (0.2H, dd, J = 8.0 and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.48–3.52 (0.4H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.54–3.63 (0.5H, m, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3 and 0.3H V/H-2), 3.65–3.67 (0.2H, m, W/H-2), 3.70–3.79 (0.9H, m, 0.3H V/H-3, 0.3H W/H-2 and 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.91–3.95 (0.4H, m, 0.1H U/H-1 and 0.3H V/H-1), 4.02–4.03 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.23–4.24 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.39–4.40 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.54–4.56 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.53–5.58 (1.9H, m, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.4H Y/H-6 and 1.2H CH₂), 5.64 (0.3H, s, OH), 5.65 (0.2H, s, OH), 5.68–5.75 (0.6H, m, CH₂ and OH), 5.82–5.86 (0.7H, m, CH₂ and OH), 6.11–6.12 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.2H W/H-6), 6.74–7.59 (19.2H, m, Ar), 8.01–8.03 (1.8H, m, OCOPh), 8.40–8.50 (1.4H, m, 0.2H 2U/ α Pyr, 0.6H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.62 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}(\text{NaCl})/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1092 and 1265 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1720 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB⁺) 646 (MH⁺, 8%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 646.2349, C₄₁H₃₂N₃O₅ requires 646.2342).

***5*-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-*o*-methoxybenzoyloxymethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (13)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (500 mg, 0.98 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), chloromethyl *o*-methoxybenzoate (**46**) (393 mg, 1.96 mmol) in

dimethylformamide (1 mL) and potassium carbonate (135 mg, 0.98 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **13** as a colourless solid (432 mg, 0.64 mmol, 65%). mp 83–88 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.39–3.43 (0.2H, m, W/H-3), 3.45–3.49 (0.5H, m, Y/H-3), 3.53 (0.3H, dd, *J* = 9.0 and 6.0 Hz, V/H-2), 3.64–3.77 (1H, m, 0.3H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and 0.5H Y/H-2), 3.80 and 3.83 (3H, s, OMe), 3.90–3.94 (0.3H, m, V/H-1), 4.00–4.05 (0.5H, m, Y/H-4), 4.37–4.42 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.50–4.57 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.49–5.57 (2.3H, m, 2H CH₂, 0.3H V/H-6 or OH), 5.65–5.68, 5.79–5.84 (1.5H, m, 0.3H V/H-6 or OH, 0.5H Y/H-6 and 0.7H OH), 6.08–6.09 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.72–7.78 (20H, m, Ar), 8.37–8.43 (1.3H, m, 0.6H 2V/αPyr, 0.2H W/αPyr and 0.5H Y/αPyr), 8.58–8.60 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/αPyr and 0.5H Y/αPyr); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1124 and 1235 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1713 (C=O ester); *m/z* (ESI) 676 (MH⁺, 10%), 658 (MH⁺-H₂O, 100); (Found: MH⁺ 676.2448, C₄₂H₃₄N₃O₆ requires 676.2442).

5-(α-Hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-m-methoxybenzoyloxymethyl-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (14)

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (500 mg, 0.98 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), chloromethyl *m*-methoxybenzoate (**47**) (393 mg, 1.96 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 mL) and potassium carbonate (135 mg, 0.98 mmol, at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **14** as a colourless solid (224 mg, 0.33 mmol, 34%). mp 171–180 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.40 (0.2H, dd, *J* = 7.5 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.47 (0.5H, dd, *J* = 9.0 and 6.0 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.56 (0.3H, dd, *J* = 7.5 and 4.5 Hz, V/H-2), 3.65–3.66 (0.2H, m, W/H-4), 3.70–3.79 (4H, m, 3H OMe, 0.3H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and 0.5H Y/H-2), 3.91–3.94 (0.3H, m, V/H-1), 4.00–4.03 (0.5H, m, Y/H-4), 4.41–4.42 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.54–4.56 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.54–5.76 and 5.82–5.87 (3.8H, m, 2H CH₂, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.5H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.11–6.13 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.75–7.62 (20H, m, Ar), 8.41–8.48 (1.3H, m, 0.6H 2V/αPyr, 0.2H W/αPyr and 0.5H Y/αPyr), 8.59–8.61 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/αPyr and 0.5H Y/αPyr); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1040 and 1218 (C–O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1712 (C=O ester); *m/z* (ESI) 676 (MH⁺, 3%), 658 (MH⁺-H₂O, 100); (Found: MH⁺ 676.2452, C₄₂H₃₄N₃O₆ requires 676.2442).

5-(α-Hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-p-methoxybenzoyloxymethyl-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (15)

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 mL), chloromethyl *p*-methoxybenzoate (**48**) (157 mg, 0.78 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) and potassium carbonate (54 mg, 0.39 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **15** as a colourless solid (172 mg, 0.25 mmol, 65%). mp 94–112 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.40 (0.2H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.47 (0.4H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 4.8 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.53–3.62 (0.5H, m, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.3H V/H-2), 3.65–3.67 (0.2H, m, W/H-4), 3.68–3.78 (0.9H, m, 0.3H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.84 and 3.85 (3H, s, OMe), 3.91–3.95 (0.4H, m, 0.1H U/H-1 and 0.3H V/H-1), 4.00–4.04 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.22–4.24 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.34–4.40 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.51–4.56 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.51–5.54, 5.59–5.60, 5.64–5.70 and 5.78–5.81 (3.7H, m, 2H CH₂, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.4H Y/H-6 and 1 OH), 6.10–6.12 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.2H W/H-6), 6.71–7.61 and 7.95–8.02 (20H, m, Ar), 8.41–8.54 (1.4H, m, 0.2H 2U/αPyr, 0.6H 2V/αPyr, 0.2H W/αPyr and 0.4H Y/αPyr), 8.61–8.65 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/αPyr and 0.4H Y/αPyr); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1079 and 1251 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1712 (C=O ester); *m/z* (ESI) 676 (MH⁺, 1%), 658 (MH⁺-H₂O, 100); (Found: MH⁺ 676.2434, C₄₂H₃₄N₃O₆ requires 676.2442).

5-(α-Hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-phenylacetyloxymethyl-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (16**)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (2.78 g, 5.43 mmol) in dimethylformamide (20 mL), chloromethyl phenylacetate (**49**) (1.20 g, 6.52 mmol) in dimethylformamide (7.5 mL) and cesium carbonate (2.12 g, 6.52 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **16** as a pale yellow solid (2.10 g, 3.18 mmol, 59%). mp 71–78 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.35–3.71 (4.2H, m, CH₂Ph, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.87–3.94 (0.4H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1), 4.00 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.11 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.28 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.43–4.46 (0.6H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.30–5.62 (3.7H, m, NCH₂O, V/H-6, Y/H-6, OH), 6.04 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.07 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.74–7.59 (21H, m, Ar), 8.46–8.65 (2H, m, αPyr); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1138 and 1211 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1714 (C=O ester); *m/z* (FAB⁺) 660 (100%); (Found: MH⁺ 660.2501, C₄₂H₃₄N₃O₅ requires 660.2498).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), chloromethyl phenylacetate (**49**) (144 mg, 0.78 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.4 mL) and potassium carbonate (54 mg, 0.39 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **16** as a colourless solid (50 mg, 0.08 mmol, 19%).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-4-methylphenylacetoxyloxymethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (324**)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (2.29 g, 4.48 mmol) in dimethylformamide (20 mL), chloromethyl *p*-methylphenylacetate (**322**) (1.0 g, 5.38 mmol) in dimethylformamide (7.5 mL) and cesium carbonate (1.75 g, 6.52 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) afforded **324** as a white solid (2.01 g, 2.98 mmol, 67%). mp 80-85 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.35-3.73 (7.2H, m, CH₂Ph, Me, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.88-3.91 (0.4H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1), 3.99 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.19 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.35 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.49-4.53 (0.6H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.30-5.61 (3.7H, m, NCH₂O, V/H-6, Y/H-6, OH), 6.04 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.07 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.74-7.58 (20H, m, Ar), 8.42-8.64 (2H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1127, 1214 (C-O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1714 (C=O ester); *m/z* (ESI, 70 eV) 696 (MNa⁺, 100%); (Found MNa⁺ 696.2469), C₄₃H₃₅N₃NaO₅ requires 696.2472.

N-Diphenylacetoxyloxymethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (17**)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), chloromethyl diphenylacetate (**50**) (102 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) and potassium carbonate (54 mg, 0.39 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **17** as a colourless solid (42 mg, 0.06 mmol, 15%). mp 113-115 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.35 (0.7H, dd, *J* = 7.9 and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.41 (0.3H, dd, *J* = 7.9 and 4.9 Hz, V/H-2), 3.58-3.67 (1H, m, V/H-3 and Y/H-2), 3.86-3.89 (0.3H, m, V/H-1), 3.96 (0.7H, dt, *J* = 4.6 and 1.4 Hz, Y/H-

- 4), 4.29 (0.3H, dt, $J = 4.5$ and 1.5 Hz, V/H-4), 4.45–4.48 (0.7H, m, Y/H-1), 5.05 (0.7H, s, Y/CHPh₂), 5.06 (0.3H, s, V/CHPh₂), 5.36 (0.5H, s, H_a/CH₂), 5.39 (0.5H, s, H_b/CH₂), 5.46–5.49 (2H, m, 0.6H V/H-6 and V/OH, 1.4H Y/H-6 and Y/OH), 5.64–5.66 (1H, m, CH₂), 6.70–7.58 (26H, m, Ar), 8.47–8.50 (1.3H, m, 0.6H 2V/ α Pyr and 0.7H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.63 (0.7H, m, Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1139 and 1215 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1715 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI+) 736 (MH⁺, 27%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 736.2814, C₄₈H₃₈N₃O₅ requires 736.2811).

***N*-Dihydrocinnamoyloxymethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (18)**

- Compound **18** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Hursthouse and co-workers (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982), and Bodor and co-workers (Bodor, N. *et al. J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, 48, 5280-5284). To a solution of chloromethyl dihydrocinnamate (**51**) (155 mg, 0.78 mmol) in acetone (1.5 mL) was added sodium iodide (117 mg, 0.78 mmol), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the crude iodomethyl dihydrocinnamate was taken through to the next step without further purification. A solution of NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol), iodomethyl dihydrocinnamate and potassium carbonate (54 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1.5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The mixture was then taken up in chloroform (15 mL), washed with water (2 x 10 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **18** as a colourless solid (15 mg, 0.02 mmol, 6%). mp 89–94 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.66–2.71 (2H, m, OCOCH₂), 2.94–2.99 (2H, m, CH₂Ph), 3.36–3.40 (0.2H, m, W/H-3), 3.42–3.47 (0.3H, m, Y/H-3), 3.52–3.56 (0.7H, m, 0.4H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.3H V/H-2), 3.62–3.74 (1H, m, 0.3H V/H-3, 0.4H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.3H Y/H-2), 3.85–3.94 (0.5H, m, 0.2H U/H-1 and 0.3H V/H-1), 3.98–4.00 (0.3H, m, Y/H-4), 4.18–4.24 (0.2H, m, U/H-4), 4.35–4.40 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.48–4.49 (0.5H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.3H Y/H-1), 5.29–5.33 (0.6H, m, 0.3H V/H-6 and 0.3H Y/H-6), 5.43–5.60 (3H, m, 2H NCH₂O and 1H OH), 6.03–6.07 (0.4H, m, 0.2H U/H-6 and 0.2H W/H-6), 6.74–7.63 (21H, m, Ar), 8.42–8.52 (1.5H, m, 0.4H 2U/ α Pyr, 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.3H Y/ α Pyr), 8.63–8.65 (0.5H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.3H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1141 and 1214 (C–O ester), 1582 (C=O imide), 1717 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI+) 674 (MH⁺, 100%), 656 (MH⁺-H₂O, 15); (Found: MH⁺ 674.2649, C₄₃H₃₆N₃O₅ requires 674.2665).

N-Cinnamoyloxymethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (19)

Compound **19** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Hursthouse and co-workers (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982), and Bodor and co-workers (Bodor, N. *et al. J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, 48, 5280-5284). To a solution of NRB (9.5 g, 18.6 mmol) in dimethylformamide (75 mL) under nitrogen at 0 °C was cautiously added, batchwise, sodium hydride (0.82 g, 20.5 mmol, 60% w/w in mineral oil), and the mixture stirred at 0 °C for a further 0.5 h. A solution of iodomethyl cinnamate (5.9 g, 20.5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (25 mL) was then added slowly, and the mixture left to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was then diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The aqueous phase was further extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic phases washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1) afforded **19** as a white solid (10.0 g, 14.9 mmol, 80%). mp 108-113 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.35-3.75 (2.2H, m, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.90-3.94 (0.4H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1), 4.00 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.22 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.37 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.51-4.57 (0.6H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.42-5.73 (2.7H, m, NCH₂O, V/H-6, Y/H-6), 6.07 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.11 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.40-6.50 (1H, m, OCOCH), 6.75-7.59 (21H, m, Ar), 7.70-7.75 (1H, m, CHPh), 8.48-8.64 (2H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1144 and 1202 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1712 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 672 (MH⁺, 100%); (Found: MH⁺ 672.2486, C₄₃H₃₄N₃O₅ requires 672.2498).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (174 mg, 0.34 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1.5 mL), chloromethyl cinnamate (**52**) (68 mg, 0.34 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) and potassium carbonate (47 mg, 0.34 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1, then 1:1) afforded **19** as a colourless solid (28 mg, 0.04 mmol, 12%).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-2'-naphthoyloxymethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (20)

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (184 mg, 0.36 mmol) in

dimethylformamide (1.5 mL), chloromethyl 2-naphthoate (**53**) (80 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) and potassium carbonate (47 mg, 0.34 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1, then 1:1) afforded **20** as a colourless solid (80 mg, 0.11 mmol, 32%). mp 108–112 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.51 (0.8H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.60 (0.2H, dd, J = 7.9 and 5.0 Hz, V/H-2), 3.74–3.81 (1H, m, 0.2H V/H-3 and 0.8H Y/H-2), 3.94–3.96 (0.2H, m, V/H-1), 4.03–4.04 (0.8H, m, Y/H-4), 4.39–4.40 (0.2H, m, V/H-4), 4.54–4.57 (0.8H, m, Y/H-1), 5.55–5.57 (1.8H, m, 0.2H V/H-6, 0.8H Y/H-6 and 0.8H OH), 5.61–5.63 (1.2H, m, CH₂ and OH), 5.87 (0.1H, s, H_a/CH₂), 5.88 (0.4H, s, H_a/CH₂), 5.89 (0.1H, s, H_b/CH₂), 5.90 (0.4H, s, H_b/CH₂), 6.73–7.61 (18H, m, Ar), 7.86–7.95 (3H, m, Ar), 8.02–8.05 (1H, m, Ar), 8.48–8.52 (1.2H, m, 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr and 0.8H Y/ α Pyr), 8.59–8.64 (1.8H, m, 0.8H Y/ α Pyr and 1H Ar); $\nu_{\max}$ /cm⁻¹ 1079 and 1263 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1712 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 696 (MH⁺, 9%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 696.2504, C₄₅H₃₄N₃O₅ requires 696.2498).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-2'-pivaloyloxyethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (109**)**

Compound **9** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Nagao and co-workers (Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136). A solution of **102** (78 mg, 0.14 mmol) and pivaloyl chloride (34 μ L, 0.28 mmol) in pyridine (0.6 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 30 min.

The solvent was removed *in vacuo* with purification by flash chromatography

(chloroform/methanol 200:1) affording **109** as a colourless oil (66 mg, 0.1 mmol, 74%); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.13 and 1.18 (9H, bs, *t*Bu), 3.33–3.43 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/H-3 and 0.4H Y/H-3), 3.45–3.54 (0.5H, m, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3 and 0.3H V/H-2), 3.56–3.90 (3.5H, m, 2H NCH₂, 0.1H U/H-1, 0.6H V/H-1 and V/H-3, 0.4H W/H-1 and W/H-2, 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.94–3.96 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.13–4.31 (2.4H, m, 2H CH₂O, 0.1H U/H-4 and 0.3H V/H-4), 4.46–4.49 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.50–5.57 (1.4H, m, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.4H Y/H-6 and 0.7H OH), 5.62 (0.3H, s, OH), 6.00–6.04 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.2H W/H-6), 6.73–7.61 (16H, m, Ar), 8.40–8.50 (1.4H, m, 0.2H 2U/ α Pyr, 0.6H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.63 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1151 and 1183 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1704 (C=O ester); m/z (EI+) 639 (M⁺, 2%), 57 (100); (Found: M⁺ 639.2729, C₄₀H₃₇N₃O₅ requires 639.2733).

***N*-2'-Butanoyloxyethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (110)**

Compound **110** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Bartalucci and co-workers (Bartalucci, G.; Bianchini, R.; Catelani, G.; D'Andrea, F.; Guazzelli, L. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 588-595). To a solution of **102** (250 mg, 0.48 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1.5 mL) was added butyric acid (50 mg, 0.57 mmol), EDC (112 mg, 0.57 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (cat.), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue taken up in ethyl acetate (10 mL), washed with an aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (5 mL), then brine (5 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **110** as a colourless solid (142 mg, 0.21 mmol, 47%). mp 125–130 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.87–0.94 (3H, m, Me), 1.53–1.67 (2H, m, CH₂Me), 2.11–2.25 (2H, m, CH₂CH₂Me), 3.33–3.43 (0.85H, m, 0.15H W/H-3 and 0.7H Y/H-3), 3.46–3.50 (0.15H, m, V/H-2), 3.55–3.89 (3.3H, m, 2H NCH₂, 0.3H V/H-1 and V/H-3, 0.3H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.7H Y/H-2), 3.93–3.95 (0.7H, m, Y/H-4), 4.16–4.35 (2.15H m, 2H CH₂O and 0.15H V/H-4), 4.46–4.49 (0.85H, m, 0.15H W/H-1 and 0.7H Y/H-1), 5.51–5.58 (1.7H, m, 0.3H V/H-6, 1.4H Y/H-6 and 0.85H OH), 5.65 (0.15H, s, OH), 6.04–6.05 (0.15H, m, W/H-6), 6.84–7.57 (16H, m, Ar), 8.47–8.48 (1.15H, m, 0.3H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.15H W/ α Pyr and 0.7H Y/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.62 (0.85, m, 0.15H W/ α Pyr and 0.7H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1167 and 1280 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1705 (C=O ester); *m/z* (EI⁺) 626 (MH⁺, 26%), 538 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 626.2647, C₃₉H₃₆N₃O₅ requires 626.2649).

***5*-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-2'-octanoyloxyethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (111)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using octanoic acid (4.43 g, 30.74 mmol) and thionyl chloride (20 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (12.0 g, 21.55 mmol), triethylamine (4.6 mL, 33.3 mmol), dimethylaminopyridine (0.26 g, 2.16 mmol) and crude octanoyl chloride in dimethylformamide (150 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **111** as an off-white solid (9.92 g, 14.66 mmol, 68%). mp 60–65 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.84–0.88 (3H, m, (CH₂)₆CH₃), 1.24–1.29 (8H, m,

(CH₂)₄CH₃), 1.55-1.60 (2H, m, CH₂CH₂(CH₂)₄CH₃), 2.12-2.26 (2H, m, CH₂(CH₂)₅CH₃), 3.33-3.85 (4.15H, NCH₂CH₂O, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.86-3.89 (0.47H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1), 3.94 (0.38H, m, Y/H-4), 4.14 (0.13H, m, U/H-4), 4.21-4.32 (2.34H, m, NCH₂CH₂O, V/H-4), 4.43-4.53 (0.53H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.50 (0.34H, m, V/H-6), 5.53 (0.38H, m, Y/H-6), 5.55 (0.13, s, U/OH), 5.56 (0.15, s, W/OH), 5.57 (0.38, s, Y/OH), 5.63 (0.34H, s, V/OH), 6.01 (0.13H, m, U/H-6), 6.05 (0.15H, m, W/H-6), 6.75-7.56 (16H, m, Ar), 8.42-8.62 (2H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1185 and 1251 (C–O ester), 1583 (C=O imide), 1706 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI, 70 eV) 704 (MNa⁺, 100%); (Found: MH⁺ 682.3267, C₄₃H₄₄N₃O₅ requires 682.3275).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Bartalucci, G.; Bianchini, R.; Catelani, G.; D'Andrea, F.;

Guazzelli, L. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 588-595) to that described for the preparation of **110** was followed using **102** (250 mg, 0.48 mmol), octanoic acid (82 mg, 0.57 mmol), EDC (112 mg, 0.57 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (cat.) in dimethylformamide (1.5 mL), at room temperature for 1 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **111** as a colourless oil (230 mg, 0.34 mmol, 70%).

N-2'-Dodecanoyloxyethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (112**)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using dodecanoic acid (144 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (0.6 mL), under reflux for 2 h.

A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude dodecanoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **112** as a colourless oily residue (124 mg, 0.17 mmol, 47%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.83–0.91 (3H, t, J = 6.6 Hz, Me), 1.19–1.34 (16H, m, OCO(CH₂)₂(CH₂)₈), 1.52–1.64 (2H, m, OCOCH₂CH₂), 2.20–2.28 (2H, m, OCOCH₂), 3.33 (0.1H, dd, J = 8.0 and 4.6 Hz, W/H-3), 3.39 (0.4H, dd, J = 8.0 and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.47 (0.5H, dd, J = 7.8 and 5.0 Hz, V/H-2), 3.57–3.67 (2.1H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.5H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.76–3.84 (1H, m, NCH₂), 3.87–3.89 (0.5H, m, V/H-1), 3.93–3.94 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.13–4.26 (2H, m, CH₂O), 4.30–4.32 (0.5H, m, V/H-4), 4.47–4.50 (0.5H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.51 (0.5H, dd, J = 3.3 and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.54 (0.4H, dd, J = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.59 (0.5H, s, OH), 5.65 (0.5H, s, OH), 6.04–6.06 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.75–7.58 (16H, m, Ar), 8.43–8.49 (1.5H, m, 1H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr, 0.4H V/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.64 (0.5H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr

and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}(\text{NaCl})/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1119 and 1188 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1705 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 738 (MH^+ , 100%); (Found: MH^+ 738.3909, $\text{C}_{47}\text{H}_{52}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ requires 738.3907).

***N*-2'-Benzoyloxyethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (113)**

- 5 A similar procedure (Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **109** was followed using **102** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) and benzoyl chloride (42 μL , 0.36 mmol) in pyridine (0.78 mL), at room temperature for 1 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **113** as a colourless solid (89 mg, 0.13 mmol, 75%). mp 74–78, 97–95 $^{\circ}\text{C}$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.35 (0.1H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.41 (0.4H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.49–3.69 (1.6H, m, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.8H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-1 and W/H-4, 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.72–3.86 (1H, m, 0.5H CH_2O , 0.1H U/H-1 and 0.4H V/H-1), 3.89–4.01 (1.9H, m, 1.5H CH_2O and 0.4H Y/H-4), 4.13–4.14 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.31–4.32 (0.4H, m, V/H-4), 4.37–4.57 (2.5H, m, 2H NCH_2 , 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.55–5.59 (0.8H, m, 0.4H V/H-6 and 0.4H Y/H-6), 5.65 and 5.70 (1H, s, OH), 6.03–6.08 (0.2H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.1H W/H-6), 6.74–7.60 (19H, m, Ar), 7.90–8.03 (2H, m, OCOAr), 8.41–8.50 (1.5H, m, 0.8H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.2H 2U/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr), 8.63–8.65 (0.5H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}(\text{NaCl})/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1122 and 1273 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1701 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 660 (MH^+ , 92%), 642 (100); (Found: MH^+ 660.2501, $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ requires 660.2498).

20 **5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-2'-*o*-methoxybenzoyloxyethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (114)**

- A similar procedure (Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **109** was followed using **102** (300 mg, 0.57 mmol) and *o*-anisoyl chloride (195 mg, 1.14 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL), at room temperature for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **114** as a colourless oil (314 mg, 0.46 mmol, 80%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.35 (0.15H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.41 (0.6H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.45–3.56 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.2H V/H-2), 3.59–3.80 (1.35H, m, 0.05H U/H-1, 0.4H V/H-1 and V/H-3, 0.3H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.6H Y/H-2), 3.83–4.00 (2.6H, m, 2H NCH_2 and 0.6H Y/H-4), 4.07 (3H, s, OMe), 4.10–4.16 (0.05H, m, U/H-4), 4.27–4.28 (0.2H, m, V/H-4), 4.33–4.54 (2.65H, m, 2H CH_2O , 0.05H W/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-

1), 5.52–5.65 (1.8H, m, 0.2H V/H-6, 0.6H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 5.99–6.04 (0.2H, m, 0.05H U/H-6 and 0.15H W/H-6), 6.72–7.77 (19H, m, Ar), 8.17–8.20 (1H, m, Ar), 8.41–8.53 (1.25H, m, 0.1H 2U/ α Pyr, 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.15H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.65 (0.75, m, 0.15H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1164 and 1239 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1700 (C=O ester); m/z (EI+) 690 (MH⁺, 22%), 135 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 690.2592, C₄₃H₃₆N₃O₆ requires 690.2599).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-2'-*m*-methoxybenzoyloxyethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (115)

A similar procedure (Bartalucci, G.; Bianchini, R.; Catelani, G.; D'Andrea, F.; Guazzelli, L. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 588-595) to that described for the preparation of **110** was followed using **102** (300 mg, 0.57 mmol), *m*-anisic acid (105 mg, 0.68 mmol), EDC (133 mg, 0.68 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (cat.) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **14** as a colourless solid (235 mg, 0.34 mmol, 60%). mp 151–161 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.34 (0.15H, dd, J = 8.1 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.40 (0.6H, dd, J = 7.8 and 4.8 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.47–3.57 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.2H V/H-2), 3.60–3.68 (1.15H, m, 0.05H U/H-1, 0.2H V/H-3, 0.3H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.6H Y/H-2), 3.71–4.00 (5.8H, m, 3H OMe, 2H NCH₂, 0.2H V/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-4), 4.13–4.16 (0.05H, m, U/H-4), 4.30–4.54 (2.95, m, 2H CH₂O, 0.2H V/H-4, 0.15H W/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-1), 5.56–5.78 (1.8H, m, 0.2H V/H-6, 0.6H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.03–6.04 (0.05H, m, U/H-6), 6.07–6.08 (0.15H, m, W/H-6), 6.75–7.62 (20H, m, Ar), 8.37–8.47 (1.25H, m, 0.1H 2U/ α Pyr, 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.15H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.63 (0.75, m, 0.15H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1115 and 1255 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1705 (C=O ester); m/z (EI+) 690 (MH⁺, 17%), 135 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 690.2572, C₄₃H₃₆N₃O₆ requires 690.2599).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-2'-*p*-methoxybenzoyloxyethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (116)

A similar procedure (Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **109** was followed using **102** (300 mg, 0.57 mmol) and *p*-anisoyl chloride (195 mg, 1.14 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL), at room temperature for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **15** as a colourless solid (223 mg, 0.32

mmol, 57%). mp 87–97 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.34 (0.15H, dd, $J = 7.9$ and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.40 (0.6H, dd, $J = 7.9$ and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.46–3.53 (0.3H, m, 0.1H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.2H V/H-2), 3.58–3.78 (1.35H, m, 0.05H U/H-1, 0.4H V/H-1 and V/H-3, 0.3H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.6H Y/H-2), 3.82 (3H, s, OMe), 3.86–3.99 (2.6H, m, 2H NCH_2 and 0.6H Y/H-4), 4.13–4.16 (0.05H, m, U/H-4), 4.30–4.55 (2.95, m, 2H CH_2O , 0.2H V/H-4, 0.15H W/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-1), 5.54–5.55 (0.2H, m, V/H-6), 5.58–5.59 (0.6H, m, Y/H-6), 5.62, 5.64, 5.70 (1H, s, OH), 6.03–6.06 (0.2H, m, 0.05H U/H-6 and 0.15H W/H-6), 6.74–7.57, 7.84–7.93 (20H, m, Ar), 8.40–8.49 (1.25H, m, 0.1H 2U/ α Pyr, 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.15H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.65 (0.75, m, 0.15H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}(\text{NaCl})/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1168 and 1255 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1701 (C=O ester); m/z (EI $^+$) 690 (MH^+ , 18%), 135 (100); (Found: MH^+ 690.2568, $\text{C}_{43}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6$ requires 690.2599).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)- N -2'-phenylacetyloxyethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (117**)**

Compound **117** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Lu and co-workers (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273–278) and Nagao and co-workers (Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133–6136). A solution of phenylacetic acid (49 mg, 0.35 mmol) in oxalyl chloride (1 mL) was heated under reflux for 3 h. The excess oxalyl chloride was removed *in vacuo* and the crude phenylacetyl chloride was taken through to the next step without further purification. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude phenylacetyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* with purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) affording **117** as a colourless solid (8 mg, 0.01 mmol, 3%). mp 76–79, 82–88 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.34 (0.5H, dd, $J = 7.8$ and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.41 (0.5H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 5.0 Hz, V/H-2), 3.49–3.52 and 3.58–3.65 (4H, m, 2H CH_2Ph , 1H NCH_2 , 0.5H V/H-3 and 0.5H Y/H-2), 3.77–3.88 (1.5H, m, 1H NCH_2 and 0.5H V/H-1), 3.92–3.94 (0.5H, m, Y/H-4), 4.21–4.25 (2H, t, $J = 5.4$ Hz, CH_2O), 4.30–4.31 (0.5H, m, V/H-4), 4.45–4.48 (0.5H, m, Y/H-1), 5.48–5.49 (0.5H, m, V/H-6), 5.51 (0.5H, dd, $J = 3.3$ and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.57 (0.5H, s, OH), 5.62 (0.5H, s, OH), 6.73–7.60 (21H, m, Ar), 8.45–8.49 (1.5H, m, 1H 2V/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr), 8.63–8.65 (0.5H, m, Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1152 and 1190 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1704 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB $^+$) 674 (MH^+ , 33%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 674.2654, $\text{C}_{43}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ requires 674.2655).

***N*-2'-Diphenylacetyloxyethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (118)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using using diphenylacetic acid (98 mg, 0.46 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **102** (128 mg, 0.23 mmol) and crude diphenylacetyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **118** as an oily residue (122 mg, 0.16 mmol, 71%); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.19 (0.2H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.25–3.31 (0.8H, m, 0.1H U/H-2 or U/H-3, 0.2H V/H-2 and 0.5H Y/H-3), 3.40 (0.1H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.5 Hz, U/H-2 or U/H-3), 3.44 (0.2H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.7 Hz, V/H-3), 3.50 (0.7H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.9 Hz, 0.2H W/H-2 and 0.5H Y/H-2), 3.61–3.92 (2.5H, m, 2H NCH_2 , 0.1H U/H-1, 0.2H V/H-1 and 0.2H W/H-4), 3.96 (0.5H, dt, J = 4.6 and 1.5 Hz, Y/H-4), 4.10–4.11 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.24 (0.2H, dt, J = 4.5 and 1.4 Hz, V/H-4), 4.28–4.44 (2.7H, m, 2H CH_2O , 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.02 and 5.04 (1.1H, s, 1H CHPh_2 and 0.1H OH), 5.49 (0.2H, dd, J = 3.2 and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.54 (0.5H, dd, J = 3.3 and 1.3 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.60 and 5.63 (0.9H, s, OH), 5.96 (0.1H, dd, J = 3.3 and 1.2 Hz, U/H-6), 6.00 (0.2H, dd, J = 3.3 and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.78–7.65 (26H, m, Ar), 8.43–8.45 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr), 8.48–8.55 (0.6H, m, 0.2H 2U/ α Pyr and 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr), 8.69–8.70 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}(\text{NaCl})/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1149 and 1187 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1704 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 750 (MH^+ , 25%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 750.2962, $\text{C}_{49}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ requires 750.2968).

***N*-2'-Dihydrocinnamoyloxyethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (119)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using dihydrocinnamic acid (54 mg, 0.36 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **102** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) and crude dihydrocinnamyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1, then chloroform/methanol 100:1) afforded **119** as a colourless oil (11 mg, 0.02 mmol, 9%); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.52–2.62 (2H, m, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$), 2.85–2.98 (2H, t, J = 7.9 Hz, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$), 3.29 (0.1H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.34 (0.4H, dd, J =

7.8 and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.42 (0.5H, dd, $J = 7.9$ and 4.9 Hz, V/H-2), 3.55–3.66 (2.1H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.5H V/H-3, 0.4H Y/H-2, 0.2H W/H-1 and W/H-4), 3.75–3.84 (1H, m, NCH₂), 3.86–3.88 (0.5H, m, V/H-1), 3.91 (0.4H, dt, $J = 4.5$ and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-4), 4.18–4.27 (2H, m, CH₂O), 4.29–4.31 (0.5H, m, V/H-4), 4.44–4.48 (0.5H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.50 (0.5H, dd, $J = 3.4$ and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.53 (0.4H, dd, $J = 3.3$ and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.58 (0.5H, s, OH), 5.64 (0.5H, s, OH), 6.03–6.05 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.74–7.60 (21H, m, Ar), 8.45–8.48 (1.5H, m, 1H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.64 (0.5H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1160 and 1180 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1703 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 688 (MH⁺, 4%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 688.2807, C₄₄H₃₈N₃O₅ requires 688.2812).

10 ***N*-2'-Cinnamoyloxyethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (120)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using cinnamic acid (54 mg, 0.40 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **102** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) and crude cinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (1.5 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1, then chloroform/methanol 50:1) afford **120** as a colourless oil (60 mg, 0.09 mmol, 49%); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.34 (0.1H, dd, $J = 7.9$ and 4.6 Hz, W/H-3), 3.41 (0.5H, dd, $J = 7.9$ and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.48 (0.4H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 4.9 Hz, V/H-2), 3.60–3.79 (2.1H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.4H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.5H Y/H-2), 3.84–3.96 (1.9H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.4H V/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-4), 4.28–4.42 (2.4H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.4H V/H-4), 4.44–4.50 (0.6H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.53 (0.4H, dd, $J = 3.3$ and 1.3 Hz, V/H-6), 5.56 (0.5H, dd, $J = 3.2$ and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.60 (0.1H, s, W/OH), 5.62 (0.5H, s, Y/OH), 5.68 (0.4H, s, V/OH), 6.06 (0.1H, dd, $J = 3.3$ and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.24 (0.1H, d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, OCOCH), 6.33 (0.9H, d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, OCOCH), 6.74–7.68 (22H, m, 1H CHPh and 20H Ar), 8.45–8.48 (0.4H, m, V/ α Pyr), 8.50–8.53 (1H, m, 0.4H V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.63 (0.6H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1168 and 1202 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1713 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 686 (MH⁺, 63%), 131 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 686.2651, C₄₄H₃₆N₃O₅ requires 686.2655).

30 ***5*-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-2'- α -methylcinnamoyloxyethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (121)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using α -methylcinnamic acid (1.23 g, 7.61 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (5 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **102** (2.11 g, 3.79 mmol), triethylamine (1.2 mL, 8.75 mmol),
 5 dimethylaminopyridine (46 mg, 0.38 mmol) and crude α -methylcinnamoyl chloride in dimethylformamide (20 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **121** as a white solid (2.24 g, 3.2 mmol, 84%). mp 75-80 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.03-2.08 (3H, m, Me), 3.40-3.96 (5H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, H-2, H-3, U/H-1, V/H-1, Y/H-4, W/H-4), 4.15 (0.13H, m, U/H-4), 4.27-4.42
 10 (2.31H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, V/H-4), 4.47-4.51 (0.56H, m, Y/H-1, W/H-1), 5.53 (0.31H, m, V/H-6), 5.57 (0.38H, m, Y/H-6), 5.59 (0.13H, m, U/OH), 5.61 (0.18H, m, W/OH), 5.63 (0.38H, m, Y/OH), 5.68 (0.31H, m, V/OH), 6.03 (0.13H, m, U/H-6), 6.06 (0.18H, m, W/H-6), 6.72-7.63 (22H, m, $\text{COC}(\text{Me})=\text{CH}$, Ar), 8.41-8.65 (2H, m, αPyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}(\text{NaCl})/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1113 and 1247 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1701 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI, 70 eV) 722 (MNa^+ , 100%); (Found: MH^+
 15 700.2812, $\text{C}_{45}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ requires 700.2820).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using α -methylcinnamic acid (117 mg, 0.72 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 16 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude α -methylcinnamoyl chloride
 20 in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **121** as a colourless solid (16 mg, 0.02 mmol, 3%).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-[2'-(2''-naphthoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (122**)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 2-naphthoic acid (124 mg, 0.72 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **102** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) and crude 2-naphthoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) gave **122** (*ca.* 90% pure). Further purification by RP-HPLC afforded **122** as a
 30 colourless solid (26 mg, 0.04 mmol, 10%). mp 112–116 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.35 (0.2H, dd, $J = 7.8$ and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.42 (0.4H, dd, $J = 8.1$ and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.49 (0.4H,

dd, $J = 8.1$ and 4.8 Hz, V/H-2), 3.60–3.70 (1.2H, m, 0.4H V/H-3, 0.4H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.76–3.85 (1H, m, NCH₂), 3.89–3.92 (0.4H, m, V/H-1), 3.94–4.06 (1.4H, m, 1H CH₂N and 0.4H Y/H-4), 4.30–4.32 (0.4H, m, V/H-4), 4.42–4.58 (2.6H, m, 2H CH₂O, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.56 (0.4H, dd, $J = 3.3$ and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.60 (0.4H, dd, $J = 3.3$ and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.64 (0.2H, s, OH), 5.68 (0.4H, s, OH), 5.74 (0.4H, s, OH), 6.08–6.10 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.73–7.61 and 7.80–7.99 (22H, m, Ar), 8.44–8.54 (2.4H, m, 1H Ar, 0.8H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.2H W/H α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.64 (0.6H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1196 and 1283 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1705 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 710 (MH⁺, 75%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 710.2665, C₄₆H₃₆N₃O₅ requires 710.2655).

10 **5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)- N -2'-phenylpropioxyloxyethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (123)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using phenylpropionic acid (105 mg, 0.72 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude phenylpropionyl chloride in pyridine (1.5 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **123** as a colourless solid (18 mg, 0.03 mmol, 7%). mp 97–103 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.38–3.41 (0.1H, m, W/H-3), 3.44 (0.6H, dd, $J = 7.8$ and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.53 (0.3H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 4.8 Hz, V/H-2), 3.63–3.75 (2.1H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.3H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.6H Y/H-2), 3.85–3.96 (1.9H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.3H V/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-4), 4.21–4.22 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.30–4.42 (2.7H, m, 2H CH₂O, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-1), 5.54–5.61 (1.6H, m, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.6H Y/H-6 and 0.6H OH), 6.08–6.10 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.24 (0.1H, s, OH), 6.48 and 6.49 (0.3H, s, OH), 6.77–7.71 (21H, m, Ar), 8.43–8.54 (1.3H, m, 2H V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr), 8.69–8.70 (0.7H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ /cm⁻¹ 1080 and 1241 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1711 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 684 (MH⁺, 54%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 684.2503, C₄₄H₃₄N₃O₅ requires 684.2498).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)- N -[2'-(2''-methoxycinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (124)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed

using 2-methoxycinnamic acid (128 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 2-methoxycinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **124** as a colourless solid (112 mg, 0.16 mmol, 44%). mp 101–108 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.35–3.38 (0.1H, m, W/H-3), 3.41 (0.6H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 4.8 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.48 (0.3H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 4.8 Hz, V/H-2), 3.61–3.82 (2.1H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.3H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.6H Y/H-2), 3.85–3.92 (4.3H, m, 3H OMe, 1H NCH₂ and 0.3H V/H-3), 3.94–3.96 (0.6H, m, Y/H-4), 4.27–4.45 (2.3H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.3H V/H-4), 4.47–4.49 (0.7H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-1), 5.53–5.60 (1H, m, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.6H Y/H-6 and 0.1H OH), 5.64 (0.7H, s, OH), 5.70 (0.2H, s, OH), 6.08 (0.1H, dd, *J* = 3.2 and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.36 (0.1H, d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, OCOCH), 6.42 (0.9H, d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, OCOCH), 6.74–7.56 (20H, m, Ar), 7.91 (0.1H, d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, CHAr), 7.92 (0.9H, d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, CHAr), 8.44–8.52 (1.3H, m, 0.6H 2V/αPyr, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.6H Y/αPyr), 8.60–8.62 (0.7H, m, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.6H Y/αPyr); ν_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1160 and 1246 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1698 (C=O ester); *m/z* (FAB+) 716 (MH⁺, 9%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 716.2760, C₄₅H₃₈N₃O₆ requires 716.2761).

5-(α-Hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-[2'-(3''-methoxycinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α-2-pyridyl benzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (125**)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al.* *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273–278 and Nagao, Y. *et al.*

Tetrahedron Lett. **1988**, *29*, 6133–6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 3-methoxycinnamic acid (128 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 3-methoxycinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **125** as a colourless solid (120 mg, 0.17 mmol, 47%). mp 100–104 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.41 (0.2H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 4.8 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.48 (0.8H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 4.8 Hz, V/H-2), 3.64–3.96 (7H, m, 3H OMe, 2H NCH₂, 1.6H V/H-1 and V/H-3, 0.4H Y/H-2 and Y/H-4), 4.30–4.36 (2.8H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.8H V/H-4), 4.46–4.48 (0.2H, m, Y/H-1), 5.63–5.69 (2H, m, 0.8H V/H-6, 0.2H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.31 (1H, d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, OCOCH), 6.71–7.70 (21H, m, 1H CHAr OCOCH and 20H Ar), 8.46–8.53 (1.8H, m, 1.6H 2V/αPyr and 0.2H Y/αPyr), 8.62–8.63 (0.2H, m, Y/αPyr); ν_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1160 and 1246 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1698 (C=O ester); *m/z* (FAB+) 716 (MH⁺, 9%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 716.2760, C₄₅H₃₈N₃O₆ requires 716.2761).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-[2'-(4''-methoxycinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (126)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 4-methoxycinnamic acid (9.63 g, 54.1 mmol) and thionyl chloride (40 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **102** (15.05 g, 27.0 mmol), triethylamine (8.6 mL, 62.1 mmol), dimethylaminopyridine (330 mg, 2.7 mmol) and crude 4-methoxycinnamoyl chloride in dimethylformamide (150 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 5 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **126** as a white solid (18.03 g, 25.24 mmol, 93%). mp 125-130 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.35-3.91 (4.63H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, H-2, H-3, U/H-1, V/H-1, W/H-4), 3.83-3.85 (3H, m, OMe), 3.95 (0.37H, m, Y/H-4), 4.15 (0.15H, m, U/H-4), 4.28-4.44 (2.3H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, V/H-4), 4.47-4.50 (0.55H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.53 (0.30H, dd, $J = 3.4$ and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.56 (0.37H, dd, $J = 3.4$ and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.57 (0.33H, s, W/OH, U/OH), 5.61 (0.37H, s, Y/OH), 5.67 (0.30H, s, V/OH), 6.03 (0.15H, dd, $J = 3.4$ and 1.2 Hz, U/H-6), 6.06 (0.18H, dd, $J = 3.4$ and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.14 (0.33H, d, $J = 15.8$ Hz, $\text{COCH}=\text{CH}$), 6.22 (0.67H, d, $J = 15.8$ Hz, $\text{COCH}=\text{CH}$), 6.70-7.65 (21H, m, Ar and $\text{COCH}=\text{CH}$), 8.40-8.62 (2H, m, αPyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1163 and 1251 (C–O ester), 1633 (C=O imide), 1705 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 716 (MH^+ , 60%), 116 (100); (Found: MH^+ 716.2765, $\text{C}_{45}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6$ requires 716.2761).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 4-methoxycinnamic acid (131 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 1.5 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 4-methoxycinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 30 min. Purification by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 20:1 then 50:1) afforded **126** as a colourless solid (167 mg, 0.23 mmol, 63%).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-N-[2'-(4''-trifluoromethoxycinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (127)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed

using 4-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid (167 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 4-trifluoromethoxycinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **127** as a colourless solid (120 mg, 0.16 mmol, 43%). mp 100–105 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.35 (0.1H, dd, *J* = 7.8 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.41 (0.8H, dd, *J* = 7.8 and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.49 (0.1H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 5.0 Hz, V/H-2), 3.61–3.79 (2.1H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.1H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.8H Y/H-2), 3.86–3.96 (1.9H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.1H V/H-1 and 0.8H Y/H-4), 4.29–4.45 (2.1H, m, 2H CH₂O, 0.1H V/H-4), 4.48–4.51 (0.9H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.8H Y/H-1), 5.52–5.57 (0.9H, m, 0.1H V/H-6 and 0.8H Y/H-6), 5.64 (0.9H, s, OH), 5.70 (0.1H, s, OH), 6.07 (0.1H, dd, *J* = 3.4 and 1.0 Hz, W/H-6), 6.20 (0.1H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, OCOCH), 6.31 (0.9H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, OCOCH), 6.75–7.66 (21H, m, 1H CHAr and 20H Ar), 8.44–8.51 (1.1H, m, 0.2H 2V/αPyr, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.8H Y/αPyr), 8.61–8.63 (0.9H, m, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.8H Y/αPyr); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1164 and 1205 (C–O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1697 (C=O ester); *m/z* (FAB+) 770 (MH⁺, 79%), 752 (MH⁺-H₂O, 100); (Found: MH⁺ 770.2472, C₄₅H₃₅F₃N₃O₆ requires 770.2478).

5-(*α*-Hydroxy-*α*-2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-[2'-(4''-methylcinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(*α*-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (128**)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al.* *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273–278 and Nagao, Y. *et al.* *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133–6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 4-methylcinnamic acid (117 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 4-methylcinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **128** as a colourless solid (160 mg, 0.23 mmol, 64%). mp 100–104, 106–110 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.35 (3H, s, Me), 3.35 (0.1H, dd, *J* = 8.1 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.41 (0.6H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.48 (0.3H, dd, *J* = 7.8 and 4.8 Hz, V/H-2), 3.60–3.78 (2.1H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.3H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.6H Y/H-2), 3.84–3.96 (1.9H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.3H V/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-4), 4.26–4.43 (2.3H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.3H V/H-4), 4.45–4.49 (0.7H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-1), 5.54–5.68 (1.9H, m, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.6H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.06 (0.1H, dd, *J* = 3.3 and 1.4 Hz, W/H-6), 6.20 (0.3H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, OCOCH), 6.28 (0.7H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, OCOCH), 6.74–7.65 (21H, m, 1H CHAr and 20H Ar), 8.43–8.52 (1.3H, m, 0.6H 2V/αPyr, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.6H Y/αPyr), 8.61–8.63 (0.7H, m,

0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1117 and 1162 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1700 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 700 (MH^+ , 64%), 145 (100); (Found: MH^+ 700.2812, $\text{C}_{45}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ requires 700.2812).

***N*-[2'-(4''-Ethylcinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridyl benzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (335)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 4-ethylcinnamic acid (1.36 g, 7.71 mmol) and thionyl chloride (15 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **102** (2.14 g, 3.85 mmol), triethylamine (1.23 mL, 8.86 mmol), dimethylaminopyridine (47 mg, 0.39 mmol) and crude 4-ethylcinnamoyl chloride in dimethylformamide (20 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 5 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **335** as a white solid (1.15 g, 1.62 mmol, 42%). mp 90-95 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.22-1.28 (3H, m, CH_2CH_3), 2.62-2.70 (2H, m, CH_2CH_3), 3.35-3.90 (4.61H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, H-2, H-3, U/H-1, V/H-1, W/H-4), 3.94 (0.39H, m, Y/H-4), 4.14 (0.11H, m, U/H-4), 4.28-4.35 (2.33H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, V/H-4), 4.47-4.50 (0.56H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.52 (0.33H, dd, $J = 3.4$ and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.56 (0.39H, dd, $J = 3.4$ and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.62 (0.72H, s), 5.67 (0.28H, s), 6.06 (0.11H, dd, $J = 3.4$ and 1.2 Hz, U/H-6), 6.08 (0.17H, dd, $J = 3.4$ and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.23 (0.28H, d, $J = 15.8$ Hz, $\text{COCH}=\text{CH}$), 6.31 (0.72H, d, $J = 15.8$ Hz, $\text{COCH}=\text{CH}$), 6.74-7.66 (21H, m, Ar and $\text{COCH}=\text{CH}$), 8.46-8.64 (2H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/ cm^{-1} 1162, 1248 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1702 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI, 70 eV) 736 (MNa^+ , 100%); (Found MNa^+ 736.2774, $\text{C}_{46}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{NaO}_5$ requires 736.2782).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-[2'-(4''-isopropylcinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α -2-pyridyl benzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (347)

Compound **347** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Schwartz and co-workers (Schwartz, E. *et al. Macromolecules* **2011**, *44*, 4735-4741). To a solution of **102** (1.0 g, 1.80 mmol), 4-isopropylcinnamic acid (0.22 g, 1.13 mmol), triethylamine (0.47 mL, 3.40 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (12 mg, 0.10 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.24 g, 1.24 mmol), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The reaction mixture was then diluted with dichloromethane (75 mL) and washed with brine (2 $\times$ 100 mL). The aqueous phase was adjusted to pH 7 with a 10 % aqueous

solution of citric acid, and the organic phase further washed with brine (2×100 mL). The aqueous phase was then extracted with dichloromethane (2×100 mL) and the combined organic extracts dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:3) afforded **347** as an off-white solid (0.55 g, 0.75

5 mmol, 73%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.24-1.26 (6H, m, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.87-2.96 (1H, m, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.33-3.90 (4.67H, m, NCH₂CH₂O, H-2, H-3, U/H-1, V/H-1, W/H-4), 3.94 (0.33H, m, Y/H-4), 4.13 (0.13H, m, U/H-4), 4.28-4.35 (2.36H, m, NCH₂CH₂O, V/H-4), 4.6-4.49 (0.51H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.53 (0.36H, dd, *J* = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.56 (0.33H, dd, *J* = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.62 (0.69H, s), 5.68 (0.318H, s), 6.03 (0.13H, dd, *J* = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, U/H-6), 6.05
10 (0.18H, dd, *J* = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.23 (0.31H, d, *J* = 15.8 Hz, COCH=CH), 6.31 (0.69H, d, *J* = 15.8 Hz, COCH=CH), 6.70-7.66 (21H, m, Ar and COCH=CH), 8.41-8.63 (2H, m, αPyr); mp 95-100 °C; *v*_{max} (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1174, 1250 (C-O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1696 (C=O ester); *m/z* (ESI, 70 eV) 750 (MNa⁺, 100%); (Found MNa⁺ 750.2939), C₄₇H₄₁N₃NaO₅ requires 750.2938.

15 ***N*-[2'-(4''-Chlorocinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α-hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (129)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al.* *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al.* *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 4-chlorocinnamic acid (131 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for
20 2 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 4-chlorocinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **129** as a colourless solid (90 mg, 0.12 mmol, 17%). mp 100–111 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.34 (0.1H, dd, *J* = 7.8 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.40 (0.7H, dd, *J* = 7.8 and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.48 (0.2H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 5.0 Hz, V/H-2), 3.60–3.76 (2.1H, m,
25 1H NCH₂, 0.2H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.7H Y/H-2), 3.84–3.96 (1.9H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.2H V/H-1 and 0.7H Y/H-4), 4.27–4.42 (2.2H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.2H V/H-4), 4.46–4.50 (0.8H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.7H Y/H-1), 5.52–5.62 (1.9H, m, 0.2H V/H-6, 0.7H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.06–6.07 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.19 (0.1H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, OCOCH), 6.30 (0.9H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, OCOCH), 6.74–7.63 (21H, m, 1H CHAr and 20H Ar), 8.45–8.52 (1.2H, m, 0.4H 2V/αPyr, 0.1H
30 W/αPyr and 0.7H Y/αPyr), 8.61–8.64 (0.8H, m, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.7H Y/αPyr); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1088 and 1165 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1699 (C=O ester); *m/z* (FAB⁺) 720 (MH⁺, 17%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 720.2276, C₄₄H₃₅³⁵ClN₃O₅ requires 720.2265).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-[2'-(4''-nitrocinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (130)

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 4-nitrocinnamic acid (32 mg, 0.16 mmol) and thionyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 1 h. A solution of **102** (92 mg, 0.16 mmol) and crude 4-nitrocinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (1 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **130** as a colourless solid (11 mg, 0.02 mmol, 9%). mp 105–110 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.37–3.44 (0.8H, m, 0.3H W/H-3 and 0.5H Y/H-3), 3.46–3.53 (0.2H, m, V/H-2), 3.59–3.74 (2.3H, m, 1H NCH_2 , 0.2H V/H-3, 0.6H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.5H Y/H-2), 3.81–3.95 (1.7H, m, 1H NCH_2 , 0.2H V/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-4), 4.26–4.31 and 4.36–4.39 (2.2H, m, 2H CH_2O and 0.2 V/H-4), 4.48–4.50 (0.8H, m, 0.3H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.52–5.63 (1.7H, m, 0.2H V/H-6, 0.5H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.03–6.08 (0.6H, m, 0.3H OCOCH and 0.3H W/H-6), 6.31 (0.1H, d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, OCOCH), 6.46 (0.6H, d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, OCOCH), 6.76–7.72 (21H, m, 1H CHAr and 20H Ar), 8.19–8.25 (2H, m, Ar), 8.45–8.51 (1.2H, m, 0.4H $2\text{V}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$, 0.3H $\text{W}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$ and 0.5H $\text{Y}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$), 8.63–8.64 (0.8H, m, 0.3H $\text{W}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$ and 0.5H $\text{Y}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1169 and 1344 (C–O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1702 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 731 (MH^+ , 17%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 731.2506, $\text{C}_{44}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_4\text{O}_7$ requires 731.2506).

N-[2'-(4''-((Dimethylamino)cinnamoyloxy)ethyl)]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (131)

Compound **131** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Kalgutkar and co-workers (Kalgutkar, A. S. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *43*, 2860-2870). To a mixture of 4-(dimethylamino)cinnamic acid (76 mg, 0.40 mmol), dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (88 mg, 0.43 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (5 mg) in dry dichloromethane (9 mL) was added **102** (247 mg, 0.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL), and the mixture heated under reflux for 16 h. The mixture was taken up in water (30 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **131** as a yellow solid (58 mg, 0.08 mmol, 18%). mp 121–126 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.97–3.06 (6H, m, NMe_2), 3.34–3.38 (0.1H, m, W/H-3), 3.40 (0.4H, dd, $J = 8.2$ and 3.4 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.47–3.52 (0.5H, m, V/H-2), 3.57–3.72 (2.1H, m, 1H NCH_2 , 0.5H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.82–3.92

(1.5H, m, 1H NCH₂ and 0.5H V/H-1), 3.94–3.96 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.24–4.38 (2.5H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.5H V/H-4), 4.45–4.48 (0.5H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.53–5.66 (1.9H, m, 0.5H V/H-6, 0.4H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.05–6.06 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.10–6.15 (1H, m, OCOCH), 6.64–7.60 (21H, m, 1H CHAr and 20H Ar), 8.46–8.53 (1.5H, m, 1H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.63 (0.5H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1154 and 1256 (C–O ester), 1599 (C=O imide), 1702 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 729 (MH⁺, 4%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 729.3080, C₄₆H₄₁N₄O₅ requires 729.3077).

***N*-[2'-(4''-Acetamidocinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridyl benzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (337)**

- 10 A similar procedure (Schwartz, E. *et al.* *Macromolecules* **2011**, *44*, 4735-4741) to that previously described for the preparation of **347** was followed using **2** (1.50 g, 2.70 mmol), 4-acetamidocinnamic acid (0.50 g, 2.46 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (1.04 g, 5.60 mmol), triethylamine (1.24 mL, 8.91 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (60 mg, 0.49 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL), at room temperature for 72 h. Purification by flash
- 15 chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:4) afforded **337** as a white solid (2.0 g, 2.69 mmol, 99%). mp 125-130 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.17 (3H, s, NH₄c), 3.35-3.90 (4.16H, m, NCH₂CH₂O, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.83-3.95 (0.84H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1, Y/H-4), 4.14 (0.14H, m, U/H-4), 4.28-4.38 (2.32H, m, NCH₂CH₂O, V/H-4), 4.43-4.47 (0.54H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.53 (0.32H, dd, J = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.55 (0.38H, dd, J = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.59 (s, OH), 5.60 (s, OH), 5.63 (s, OH), 5.69 (s, OH), 6.06 (0.14H, dd, J = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, U/H-6), 6.06 (0.16H, dd, J = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.17 (0.30H, d, J = 15.8 Hz, COCH=CH), 6.26 (0.70H, d, J = 15.8 Hz, COCH=CH), 6.74-7.61 (21H, m, Ar and COCH=CH), 8.40-8.63 (2H, m, α Pyr); m/z (ESI, 70 eV) 765 (MNa⁺, 100%); (Found MNa⁺ 765.2684, C₄₆H₃₈N₄NaO₆ requires 765.2687).

- 25 **5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-[2'-(4''-methylsulfonylcinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α -2-pyridyl benzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (329)**

- A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al.* *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al.* *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 4-methylsulfonylcinnamic acid (1.32 g, 5.83 mmol) and thionyl chloride (15 mL), under
- 30 reflux for 3 h. A solution of **2** (1.63 g, 2.92 mmol), triethylamine (0.9 mL, 6.71 mmol),

dimethylaminopyridine (36 mg, 0.29 mmol) and crude 4-methylsulfonylcinnamoyl chloride in dimethylformamide (5 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 18 h, with purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) affording **329** as a white solid (1.21 g, 1.58 mmol, 54%). mp 105–110 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) 3.07 (3H, s, SO₂Me), δ 3.35–

- 5 3.97 (5H, m, NCH₂CH₂O, H-2, H-3, U/H-1, V/H-1, W/H-4, Y/H-4), 4.14 (0.12H, m, U/H-4), 4.31 (0.33H, m, V/H-4), 4.33–4.38 (2H, m, NCH₂CH₂O), 4.47–4.50 (0.55H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.53 (0.33H, dd, *J* = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, V/H-6), 5.55 (0.39H, dd, *J* = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.62 (0.39H, s, Y/OH), 5.64 (0.12H, s, U/OH), 5.66 (0.16H, s, W/OH), 5.68 (0.33H, s, V/OH), 6.04 (0.15H, dd, *J* = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, U/H-6), 6.07 (0.16H, dd, *J* = 3.4 and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.31–6.36
10 (0.28H, m, COCH=CH), 6.45–6.50 (0.72H, m, COCH=CH), 6.70–7.70 (21H, m, Ar and COCH=CH), 7.93–7.96 (2H, m, H-3'', H-5''), 8.41–8.63 (2H, m, αPyr); *v*_{max} (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1147, 1246 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1700 (C=O ester); *m/z* (ESI, 70 eV) 786 (MNa⁺, 100%); (Found MNa⁺ 786.2221, C₄₅H₃₇N₃NaO₇S requires 786.2244).

15 ***N*-[2'-(3'',4''-Dimethoxycinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α-hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (132)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al.* *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273–278 and Nagao, Y. *et al.* *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133–6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 3,4-dimethoxycinnamic acid (140 mg, 0.67 mmol) and thionyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 1 h. A solution of **102** (184 mg, 0.34 mmol) and crude 3,4-dimethoxycinnamoyl

- 20 chloride in pyridine (4 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 20:1) afforded **132** as a colourless solid (84 mg, 0.1 mmol, 33%). mp 85–95 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.35 (0.1H, dd, *J* = 7.8 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.41 (0.4H, dd, *J* = 7.8 and 4.8 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.48 (0.4H, dd, *J* = 8.0 and 5.0 Hz, V/H-2), 3.54–3.79 (2.2H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.4H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.86–4.00 (7.9H, m, 6H OMe, 1H NCH₂, 0.1H U/H-1, 0.4H V/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-4), 4.14–4.15 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.32–4.41 (2.4H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.4H V/H-4), 4.46–4.49 (0.5H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.52–5.61 (1.4H, m, 0.4H V/H-6, 0.4H Y/H-6 and 0.6H OH), 5.68 (0.4H, s, OH), 6.03–6.06 (0.2H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.1H W/H-6), 6.15 (0.1H, d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, OCOCH), 6.22 (0.9H, d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, OCOCH), 6.75–7.63 (20H, m, 1H CHAr and 19H
25 Ar), 8.40–8.52 (1.5H, m, 0.2H 2U/αPyr, 0.8H 2V/αPyr, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.4H Y/αPyr), 8.60–8.62 (0.5H, m, 0.1H W/αPyr and 0.4H Y/αPyr); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1158 and 1259 (C–O ester), 1584

(C=O imide), 1705 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB⁺) 746 (MH⁺, 57%), 191 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 746.2855, C₄₆H₄₀N₃O₇ requires 746.2866).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-N-[2'-(3'',4'',5''-trimethoxy cinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (133)

- 5 A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 3,4,5-trimethoxycinnamic acid (224 mg, 0.9 mmol) and thionyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (243 mg, 0.4 mmol) and crude 3,4,5-trimethoxycinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 3 h. Purification by flash
- 10 chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **133** as a colourless solid (90 mg, 0.1 mmol, 29%). mp 109–113 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.34 (0.1H, dd, J = 8.0 and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.41–3.47 (0.3H, m, Y/H-3), 3.49–3.53 (0.5H, m, V/H-2), 3.60–3.75 and 3.78–3.95 (13.1 H, m, 9H OMe, 2H NCH₂, 0.3H U/H-1, U/H-2 and U/H-3, 1H V/H-3 and V/H-4, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.6H Y/H-2 and Y/H-4), 4.15–4.16 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.32–4.43 (2.5H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.5H V/H-4), 4.46–4.50 (0.4H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.3H Y/H-1), 5.52–5.67 (1.8H, m, 0.5H V/H-6, 0.3H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.02–6.07 (0.2H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.1H W/H-6), 6.19–6.33 (1H, m, OCOCH), 6.72–7.62 and 7.97–8.04 (19H, m, 18H Ar and 1H CHAr), 8.40–8.52 (1.6H, m, 0.2H 2U/ α Pyr, 1H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.3H Y/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.62 (0.4H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.3H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1127 and 1275 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1706
- 15 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB⁺) 776 (MH⁺, 6%), 95 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 776.2970, C₄₇H₄₂N₃O₈ requires 776.2972).
- 20

N-[2'-(3'',4''-Dichlorocinnamoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridyl benzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (134)

- A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 3,4-dichlorocinnamic acid (131 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 3,4-dichlorocinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Purification by flash
- 25 chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **134** as a colourless solid (68 mg, 0.09 mmol, 25%). mp 99–104 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.40 (0.8H, dd, J = 8.0 and 4.6 Hz,
- 30

Y/H-3), 3.48 (0.2H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 5.0 Hz, V/H-2), 3.61–3.73 (2H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.2H V/H-3 and 0.8H Y/H-2), 3.85–3.96 (2H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.2H V/H-1 and 0.8H Y/H-4), 4.28–4.37 (2.2H, m, 2H CH₂O, 0.2H V/H-4), 4.48–4.51 (0.8H, m, Y/H-1), 5.52–5.53 (0.2H, m, V/H-6), 5.54 (0.8H, dd, $J = 3.2$ and 1.4 Hz, Y/H-6), 5.62 (1H, s, OH), 6.31 (1H, d, $J = 15.9$ Hz, OCOCH), 6.75–7.61 (20H, m, 1H CHAr and 19H Ar), 8.47–8.51 (1.2H, m, 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr and 0.8H Y/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.64 (0.8H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1169 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1700 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 754 (MH^+ , 17%), 736 ($\text{MH}^+ - \text{H}_2\text{O}$, 12), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 754.1861, C₄₄H₃₄³⁵Cl₂N₃O₅ requires 754.1876).

***N*-2'-Cinnamoyloxypropyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (135)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using cinnamic acid (53 mg, 0.36 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **103** (100 mg, 0.04 mmol) and crude cinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (1 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **135** as a colourless solid (25 mg, 0.08 mmol, 20%). mp 97–103 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.19–1.48 (3H, m Me), 3.36–3.95 (6H, m, 2H NCH₂, 1H CHMe, 1.2H V/H-1, V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.3H W/H-2, W/H-3 and W/H-4, 1.5H Y/H-2, Y/H-3 and Y/H-4), 4.26–4.28 (0.4H, m, V/H-4), 4.42–4.44 (0.6H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.21–5.33 and 5.50–5.57 (1.9H, m, 0.4H V/H-6, 0.5H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 5.99–6.01 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.34–6.47 (1.1H, m, 1H OCOCH and 0.1H Ar), 6.70–7.76 (21.9H, m, 1H CHPh and 20.9H Ar), 8.45–8.53 (1.4H, m, 0.8H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr), 8.60–8.63 (0.6H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1082 and 1242 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1710 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 700 (MH^+ , 70%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 700.2805, C₄₅H₃₈N₃O₅ requires 700.2812).

***N*-3'-Cinnamoyloxypropyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (136)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using cinnamic acid (53 mg, 0.36 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **104** (102 mg, 0.18 mmol) and crude cinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (1 mL) was then

stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) gave **136** (*ca.* 75% pure). Further purification by RP-HPLC afforded **136** as a colourless solid (19 mg, 0.03 mmol, 15%). mp 79-83 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.88-2.06 (2H, m, NCH₂CH₂CH₂O) 3.34-4.22 (4.2H, m, H-2, H-3, W/H-4, NCH₂CH₂CH₂O), 3.89-3.91 (0.4H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1), 3.95 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.13-4.22 (2.1H, m, NCH₂CH₂CH₂O, U/H-4), 4.30 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.44-4.48 (0.6H, m, Y/H-1, W/H-1), 5.59 (0.3H, m, V/H-6), 5.63 (0.4H, m, Y/H-6), 5.67 (1H, s, OH), 6.06 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.09 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.46 (1H, d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, COCH=CH), 6.73-7.74 (22H, m, COCH=CH, Ar), 8.42-8.65 (2H, m, αPyr); *v*_{max}/cm⁻¹ 1042 and 1168 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1697 (C=O ester); *m/z* (FAB+) 700 (MH⁺, 25%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 700.2812, C₄₅H₃₈N₃O₅ requires 700.2812).

Alternatively, a similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using cinnamic acid (53 mg, 0.36 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **104** (102 mg, 0.18 mmol) and crude cinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (1 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) gave **136** (*ca.* 75% pure). Further purification by RP-HPLC afforded **136** as a colourless solid (19 mg, 0.03 mmol, 15%).

***N*-4'-Cinnamoyloxybutyl-5-(*α*-hydroxy-*α*-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(*α*-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (**137**)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using cinnamic acid (53 mg, 0.36 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 3 h. A solution of **105** (105 mg, 0.18 mmol) and crude cinnamoyl chloride in pyridine (1 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) gave **137** (*ca.* 80% pure). Further purification by RP-HPLC afforded **137** as a colourless solid (44 mg, 0.06 mmol, 34%). mp 82–87 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.54–1.77 (4H, m, NCH₂(CH₂)₂), 3.34–3.64 (4.2H, m, 2H NCH₂, 0.6H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.6H W/H-2, W/H-3 and W/H-4, 1H Y/H-2 and Y/H-3), 3.89–3.91 (0.3H, m, V/H-1), 3.93–3.95 (0.5H, m, Y/H-4), 4.20–4.23 (2H, m, CH₂O), 4.27–4.28 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.42–4.46 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.58–5.71 (1.8H, m, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.5H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.06–6.07 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.43 (1H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz, OCOCH), 6.74–7.63 (21H, m, Ar), 7.68 (1H, d, *J* = 16.0 Hz,

CHPh), 8.43–8.48 (1.3H, m, 0.6H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr), 8.63–8.64 (0.7H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1028 and 1168 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1695 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 714 (MH^+ , 14%), 149 (100); (Found: MH^+ 714.2971, $\text{C}_{46}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ requires 714.2968).

5 **5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-[2'-(5''-phenyl-2''E,4''E-pentadienoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (187)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 5-phenyl-2E,4E-pentadienoic acid (125 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (1 mL),
 10 under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 5-phenyl-2E,4E-pentadienoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **187** as a colourless solid (8 mg, 0.004mmol, 3%). mp 99–104 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.34–3.45 (0.7H, m, 0.3H W/H-3 and 0.4H Y/H-4), 3.49–3.53 (0.3H, m, V/H-2), 3.58–3.73 (2.3H, m, 1H NCH_2 , 0.3H V/H-3, 0.6H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.4H Y/H-2), 3.82–3.96 (1.7H, m, 1H NCH_2 , 0.3H V/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-4), 4.26–4.44 (3H, m, 2H CH_2O , 0.3H V/H-4, 0.3H W/H-1 and 0.4H Y/H-1), 5.51–5.66 (1.7H, m, 0.3H V/H-6, 0.4H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 5.82–6.06 (0.9H, m, 0.6H =CH and 0.3H W/H-6), 6.32 (0.4H, d, J = 15.9 Hz, =CH), 6.73–7.67 (24H, m, 3H =CH and 21H Ar), 8.48–8.51 (1.3H, m, 0.6H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.3H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr), 8.65–8.67 (0.7H, m, 0.3H W/ α Pyr and 0.4H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}$ (C–O ester), (C=O imide), (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) (Found: MH^+ , $\text{C}_{45}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6$ requires). m/z (FAB+) 712 (MH^+ , 9%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 712.2811, $\text{C}_{46}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ requires 712.2812).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-[2'-(2''-naphthylacryloyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (188)

25 A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, 30, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **117** was followed using 3-(2-naphthyl)-acrylic acid (143 mg, 0.72 mmol) and thionyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 2 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 3-(2-naphthyl)-acryloyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography
 30 (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **188** as a colourless residue (5 mg, 0.007 mmol, 2%); ^1H

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.42 (0.6H, dd, J = 7.8 and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.50 (0.4H, dd, J = 7.8 and 4.8 Hz, V/H-2), 3.62–3.96 (4H, m, 2H NCH₂, 0.8H V/H-3 and V/H-1, 1.2H Y/H-2 and Y/H-4), 4.24–4.41 (2.4H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.4H V/H-4), 4.48–4.51 (0.6H, m, Y/H-1), 5.53–5.64 (1.7H, m, 0.4H V/H-6, 0.6H Y/H-6, 0.7H OH), 5.69 (0.3H s, OH), 6.44 (1H, d, J = 16.2 Hz, OCOCH), 6.74–7.93 (24H, m, 1H CHAr and 23H Ar), 8.42–8.54 (1.4H, m, 0.8H 2V/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.63 (0.6H, m, Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}$ (C–O ester), (C=O imide), (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 736 (MH⁺, 27%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 736.2808, C₄₈H₃₈N₃O₅ requires 736.2812).

***N*-[2'-(Diphenylacetyloxymethyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (201)**

Compound **201** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Miki and co-workers (Miki, T. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **2002**, *45*, 4571-4580). To a solution of **102** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1.2 mL) was added **164** (61 mg, 0.23 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) followed by sodium hydride (9.2 mg, 0.23 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h with a further addition of sodium hydride (9.2 mg, 0.23 mmol) after 2 h. The mixture was taken up in ethyl acetate (10 mL) and washed with water (10 mL), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate (10 mL), and brine (10 mL). The organic extract was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*, with purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) affording **201** (*ca.* 75% pure). Further purification by RP-HPLC afforded **201** as a colourless residue (8 mg, 0.01 mmol, 6%); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.22 (0.4H, dd, J = 7.8 and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.28 (0.5H, dd, J = 7.8 and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.33 (0.1H, dd, J = 8.1 and 4.8 Hz, V/H-2), 3.46–3.74 (3.4H, m, 1H CHPh₂, 1H NCH₂, 0.1H V/H-3, 0.8H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.5H Y/H-2), 3.79–3.92 (1.6H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.1H V/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-4), 4.29–4.46 (5H, m, 2H OCH₂O, 2H CH₂CH₂O, 0.1H V/H-4, 0.4H W/H-1 and 0.5H Y/H-1), 5.46–5.57 (1.6H, m, 0.1H V/H-6, 0.5H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.01 (0.4H, dd, J = 3.3 and 1.2 Hz, W/H-6), 6.73–7.62 (26H, m, Ar), 8.38–8.40 and 8.45–8.49 (1.1H, m, 0.2H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.4H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr), 8.64–8.65 (0.9H, m, 0.4H W/ α Pyr and 0.5H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1186 and 1219 (C–O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1703 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 780 (MH⁺, 25%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 780.3090, C₅₀H₄₂N₃O₆ requires 780.3074).

Monophenyl succinate (205)

To a stirred suspension of sodium hydride (212 mg, 5.3 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) was added a solution of phenol (500 mg, 5.3 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 1 h. A solution of succinic anhydride (530 mg, 5.3 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for a further 10 min. The reaction mixture was quenched with water (10 mL), acidified with an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid (2M), extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 10 mL) and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* with purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 7:3) affording **205** as a colourless solid (60 mg, 0.3 mmol, 6%); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.78–2.92 (4H, m, 2x CH₂), 7.07–7.09 (2H, m, Ar), 7.19–7.27 (1H, m, Ar), 7.34–7.39 (2H, m, Ar).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-2'-(monophenyl)succinoyloxyethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (204**)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al.* *J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al.* *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that previously described for the preparation of **117** was followed using **205** (140 mg, 0.72 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (1 mL), under reflux for 1 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude 4-oxo-4-phenoxybutanoyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at 0 °C, warming to room temperature over 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **204** as a colourless solid (28.9 mg, 0.04 mmol, 11%). mp 74–78 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.56–2.76 (2H, m, CH₂COOPh), 2.79–2.95 (2H, m, CH₂OCOCH₂), 3.29–3.32 (0.2H, m, W/H-3), 3.34–3.70 (3H, m, 1H NCH₂, 0.4H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.4H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 1.2H Y/H-2 and Y/H-3), 3.76–3.87 (1.2H, m, 1H NCH₂ and 0.2H V/H-1), 3.91–3.92 (0.6H, m, Y/H-4), 4.18–4.50 (3H, m, 2H CH₂O and 0.2H V/H-4, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-1), 5.49–5.68 (1.8H, m, 0.2H V/H-6, 0.6H Y/H-6 and 1H OH), 6.05–6.06 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.73–7.58 (21H, m, Ar), 8.41–8.48 (1.2H, m, 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.2 H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr), 8.60–8.64 (0.8H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ /cm⁻¹ 1136 and 1192 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1701 (C=O ester); *m/z* (FAB+) 732 (MH⁺, 25%), 120 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 732.2710, C₄₅H₃₈N₃O₇ requires 732.2710).

N-[2'-(4-Aminomethylbenzoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide trifluoroacetate (342**)**

A similar procedure (Schwartz, E. *et al.* *Macromolecules* **2011**, *44*, 4735-4741) to that previously described for the preparation of **347** was followed using **2** (1.0 g, 1.80 mmol), *N*-(*t*-butyloxycarbonyl)-4-aminomethylbenzoic acid (0.50 g, 1.98 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.41 g, 2.16 mmol), triethylamine (0.82 mL, 5.93 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (44 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL), at room temperature for 18 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded *N*-[2'-(*t*-butyloxycarbonyl-4-aminomethylbenzoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide as a white solid (0.62 g, 0.79 mmol, 44%). mp 110-115 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.47 (9H, br s, *NHBoc*), 3.30-4.50 (10H, m, *NCH₂CH₂O*, *CH₂NHBoc*, H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4), 4.90 (1H, br s, *NHBoc*), 5.53 (0.3H, m, V/H-6), 5.57 (0.4H, m, Y/H-6), 5.61 (OH), 5.63 (OH), 5.64 (OH), 5.70 (OH), 6.03 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.06 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.75-7.60 (18H, m, Ar), 7.84-7.93 (2H, m, Ar), 8.42-8.63 (2H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1153, 1214 (C-O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1707 (C=O ester); *m/z* (ESI, 70 eV) 811 (MNa⁺, 100%); (Found MNa⁺ 811.3104), C₄₈H₄₄N₄NaO₇ requires 811.3102. To a solution of *N*-[2'-(*t*-butyloxycarbonyl-4-aminoethylbenzoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (0.55 g, 0.70 mmol) in dichloromethane (7 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the resultant oil triturated with diethyl ether, and the resulting solid then collected by filtration and dried *in vacuo* to afford **342** as a trifluoroacetate salt (white solid; 0.53 g, 0.66 mmol, 95%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ 3.50-4.50 (10H, m, *NCH₂CH₂O*, *CH₂NH₂.TFA*, H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4), 5.67 (0.3H, m, V/H-6), 5.70 (0.4H, m, Y/H-6), 5.91 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 5.97 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 7.00-8.00 (20H, m, Ar), 8.45-8.70 (2H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1125, 1180 (C-O ester), 1611 (C=O imide), 1674 (C=O ester); *m/z* (ESI, 70 eV) 689 (MH⁺, 100%); (Found MH⁺ 689.2758), C₄₃H₃₇N₄O₅ requires 689.2759.

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-[2'-(α -methylasspartoyloxy)ethyl]-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide trifluoroacetate (343**)**

A similar procedure (Schwartz, E. *et al.* *Macromolecules* **2011**, *44*, 4735-4741) to that previously described for the preparation of **347** was followed using **2** (1.00 g, 1.80 mmol), *N*-(*tert*-butyloxy)carbonyl- α -methylasspartic acid (0.67 g, 2.69 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.41 g, 2.16 mmol), triethylamine (0.82 mL, 5.93 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (44 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL), at room

temperature for 18 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded *N*-[2'-(*t*-butyloxycarbonyl- α -methylaspartoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide as a white solid (0.55 g, 0.70 mmol, 39%).

mp 87-92 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.48 (9H, br s, $\text{NH}Boc$), 2.55-2.95 (2H, m, $\text{CH}_2\text{CHNH}Boc$), 3.30-4.50 (12H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, $\text{CHNH}Boc$, Me, H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4), 5.51 (0.3H, m, V/H-6), 5.55 (0.4H, m, Y/H-6), 6.03 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.05 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.70-7.65 (16H, m, Ar), 8.41-8.63 (2H, m, αPyr); ν_{max} (NaCl)/ cm^{-1} 1147, 1217 (C-O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1706 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI, 70 eV) 807 (MNa^+ , 100%); (Found MNa^+ 807.3001), $\text{C}_{45}\text{H}_{44}\text{N}_4\text{NaO}_9$ requires 809.2998. To a solution of *N*-[2'-(*t*-butyloxycarbonyl- α -

methylaspartoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (0.55 g, 0.70 mmol) in dichloromethane (7 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the resultant oil triturated with diethyl ether, and the resulting solid then collected by filtration and dried *in vacuo* to afford **343** as a trifluoroacetate salt (white solid; 0.52 g, 0.65 mmol, 93%). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ 2.85-2.90 (2H, m, $\text{CH}_2\text{CHNH}_2\cdot\text{TFA}$), 3.30-4.50 (12H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, $\text{CHNH}_2\cdot\text{TFA}$, Me, H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4), 5.62 (0.3H, m, V/H-6), 5.65 (0.4H, m, Y/H-6), 5.90 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 5.95 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 7.00-7.7.90 (16H, m, Ar), 8.45-8.70 (2H, m, αPyr); ν_{max} (NaCl)/ cm^{-1} 1127, 1178 (C-O ester), 1614 (C=O imide), 1679 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI, 70 eV) 685 (MH^+ , 100%); (Found MH^+ 685.2675), $\text{C}_{40}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_4\text{O}_7$ requires 685.2657.

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-*N*-succinoyloxymethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (21**)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), dichloromethyl succinate (**60**) (42 mg, 0.20 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) and potassium carbonate (54 mg, 0.40 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (chloroform/methanol 100:1) afforded **21** as a colourless solid (40 mg, 0.03 mmol, 17%). mp 129-148 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.65-2.71 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH_2), 3.38-3.76 (4.3H, m, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 3.87-3.93 (0.4H, m, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 3.98-3.99 (1.1H, m, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 4.17-4.19 (0.4H, m, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 4.34-4.35 (0.4H, m, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 4.49-4.51 (1.4H, m, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 5.30-5.34 (1.5H, m, NCH_2O and OH), 5.48-5.64 (5.1H, m, NCH_2O , H-6 and OH),

5.79–5.80 (0.6H, m, NCH₂O, H-6 and OH), 6.04–6.07 (0.8H, m, H-6 and OH), 6.74–7.61 (32H, m, Ar), 8.42–8.47 (1.2H, m, α Pyr), 8.55–8.56 (1.3H, m, α Pyr), 8.61–8.62 (1.5H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1144 and 1265 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1716 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1165 (MH⁺, 14%), 397 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 1165.4106, C₇₂H₅₇N₆O₁₀ requires 1165.4136).

5 ***N*-Adipoyloxymethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (22)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (100 mg, 0.20 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 mL), dichloromethyl adipate (**61**) (24 mg, 0.10 mmol) in
 10 dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) and potassium carbonate (27 mg, 0.20 mmol), at room temperature for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (chloroform/methanol 100:1) afforded **22** as a colourless solid (40 mg, 0.03 mmol, 16%). mp 117–124 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.56–1.80 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH₂CH₂), 2.26–2.48 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH₂), 3.37–3.78 (4.5H, m, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 3.84–3.92 (0.7H, m, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 3.97–3.99 (0.9H, bm, H-1, H-2, H-3
 15 and H-4), 4.16–4.21 (0.2H, bm, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 4.32–4.39 (0.5H, bm, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 4.45–4.55 (1.2H, bm, H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4), 5.28–5.36 (1.4H, m, NCH₂O and OH), 5.42–5.61 (5.4H, m, NCH₂O, H-6 and OH), 5.74, 5.75 (0.5H, bs, OH), 5.82 (0.1H, bs, OH), 6.03–6.06 (0.6H, m, H-6 and OH), 6.74–7.58 (32H, m, Ar), 8.43–8.54 (2.8H, m, α Pyr), 8.61–8.62 (1.2H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}$ (NaCl)/cm⁻¹ 1139 and 1216 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1717
 20 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1193 (MH⁺ 33%), 397 (100); (Found: MH⁺ 1193.4463, C₇₄H₆₁N₆O₁₀ requires 1193.4449).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-*N*-suberoyloxymethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (23)

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982 and Bodor, N. *et al. J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, 48, 5280-5284) to that described for the preparation of **18** was
 25 followed using dichloromethyl suberate (**62**) (44 mg, 0.16 mmol) and sodium iodide (49 mg, 0.32 mmol) in acetone (0.5 mL), at room temperature for 3 h. . A solution of NRB (164 mg, 0.32 mmol), crude diiodomethyl suberoate and potassium carbonate (50 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1.5 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 48 hours. . Purification by
 30 flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **23** as a colourless solid (15 mg, 0.01

mmol, 6%). mp 112–116 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.20–1.41 (4H, m, 2x $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 1.49–1.76 (4H, m, 2x $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 2.21–2.44 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH_2), 3.36 (0.6H, dd, $J = 8.1$ and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.43 (0.8H, dd, $J = 7.8$ and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.52–3.74 (3.2H, m, 1.2H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 1.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4 and 0.8H Y/H-2), 3.86–3.92 (0.6H, m, V/H-1), 3.95–4.03 (0.8H, m, Y/H-4), 4.34–4.39 (0.6H, m, V/H-4), 4.48–4.59 (1.4H, m, 0.6H W/H-1 and 0.8H Y/H-1), 5.27 (0.85H, s, $\text{H}_a/\text{NCH}_2\text{O}$), 5.30 (0.85H, s, $\text{H}_b/\text{NCH}_2\text{O}$), 5.45–5.58 (5.3H, m, 2.3H NCH_2O , 0.6H V/H-6, 0.8H Y/H-6 and 1.6H OH), 5.74 (0.4H, s, OH), 6.05–6.06 (0.6H, m, W/H-6), 6.73–7.60 (32H, m, Ar), 8.48–8.54 (2.6H, m, 1.2H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.6H W/ α Pyr, 0.8H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.64 (1.4H, m, 0.6H W/ α Pyr and 0.8H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1118 and 1211 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1715 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1221 (MH^+ , 28%), 397 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1221.4771, $\text{C}_{76}\text{H}_{65}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}$ requires 1221.4762).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-*N*-sebacoyloxymethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (24)

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (100 mg, 0.20 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 mL), dichloromethyl sebacate (**63**) (29 mg, 0.10 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.2 mL) and potassium carbonate (27 mg, 0.20 mmol), at room temperature for 48 h. Purification by flash chromatography (chloroform/methanol 100:1) afforded **24** as a colourless solid (101 mg, 0.08 mmol, 81%). mp 113–121 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.23–1.37 (8H, bm, 2x $\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_2$), 1.55–1.67 (4H, bm, 2x $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 2.26–2.38 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH_2), 3.37 (0.4H, dd, $J = 7.9$ and 4.5 Hz, W/H-3), 3.43 (0.9H, dd, $J = 7.9$ and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.50–3.59 (0.9H, m, 0.4H U/H-2 and U/H-3 and 0.5H V/H-2), 3.62–3.74 (2.2H, m, 0.5H V/H-3, 0.8H W/H-2 and W/H-4 and 0.9H Y/H-2), 3.88–3.92 (0.7H, m, 0.2H U/H-1 and 0.5H V/H-1), 3.98 (0.9H, dt, $J = 4.4$ and 1.3 Hz, Y/H-4), 4.19–4.20 (0.2H, m, U/H-4), 4.36–4.37 (0.5H, m, V/H-4), 4.50–4.53 (1.3H, m, 0.4H W/H-1 and 0.9H Y/H-1), 5.28–5.31 (1.4H, m, NCH_2O), 5.42–5.60 (4H, m, 2.6H NCH_2O , 0.5H V/H-6, 0.9H Y/H-6), 5.74 (2H, s, OH), 6.03 (0.2H, dd, $J = 3.3$ and 1.1 Hz, U/H-6), 6.05 (0.4H, dd, $J = 3.3$ and 1.1 Hz, W/H-6), 6.74–7.59 (32H, m, Ar), 8.41–8.48 (1.4H, m, 0.4H 2U/ α Pyr and 1H 2V/ α Pyr), 8.52–8.53 (1.3H, m, 0.4H W/ α Pyr and 0.9H Y/ α Pyr) 8.61–8.63 (1.3H, m, 0.4H W/ α Pyr and 0.9H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}(\text{NaCl})/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1152 and 1211 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1718 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1249 (MH^+ , 19%), 397 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1249.5065, $\text{C}_{78}\text{H}_{69}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}$ requires 1249.5075).

***N*-Dodecanedioxyloxymethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (25)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 mL), dichloromethyl dodecanedioate (**64**) (66 mg, 0.20 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.2 mL) and potassium carbonate (54 mg, 0.39 mmol), at room temperature for 48 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **25** as a colourless solid (60 mg, 0.05 mmol, 12%). mp 105–110 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.20–1.39 (12H, bm, 2x $\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_3$), 1.54–1.73 (4H, m, 2x $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 2.28–2.40 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH_2), 3.43 (1.5H, dd, $J = 7.8$ and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.52 (0.5H, dd, $J = 8.1$ and 5.0 Hz, V/H-2), 3.66–3.74 (2H, m, 0.5H V/H-3, 1.5H Y/H-2), 3.88–3.92 (0.5H, m, V/H-1), 3.98–4.00 (1.5H, m, Y/H-4), 4.35–4.37 (0.5H, m, V/H-4), 4.50–4.53 (1.5H, m, Y/H-1), 5.28–5.32 (2H, m, NCH_2O), 5.46–5.59 (5.5H, m, 2H NCH_2O , 0.5H V/H-6, 1.5H Y/H-6 and 1.6H OH), 5.74 (0.4H, s, OH), 6.74–7.59 (32H, m, Ar), 8.48–8.54 (2.5H, m, 1H 2V/ α Pyr and 1.5H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.64 (1.5H, m, 1.5H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1149 and 1209 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1713 (C=O ester); m/z (ESI+) 1277 (MH^+ , 28%), 627 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1277.5441, $\text{C}_{76}\text{H}_{65}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}$ requires 1277.5383).

***5*-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-*N*-terephthaloyloxymethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (26)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **8** was followed using NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1 mL), dichloromethyl terephthalate (**65**) (53 mg, 0.20 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.2 mL) and potassium carbonate (54 mg, 0.39 mmol), at room temperature for 48 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **26** as a colourless solid (49 mg, 0.04 mmol, 21%). mp 150–157 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.42 (0.5H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.49 (0.8H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 4.4 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.55–3.65 and 3.70–3.80 (3.2H, 0.4H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 1H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 1H W/H-1 and W/H-2, 0.8H Y/H-2), 3.90–3.95 (0.7H, m, 0.2H U/H-1 and 0.5H V/H-1), 3.99–4.05 (0.8H, m, Y/H-4), 4.19–4.23 (0.2H, m, U/H-4), 4.35–4.40 (0.5H, m, V/H-4), 4.48–4.56 (1.3H, bm, 0.5H W/H-1 and 0.8H Y/H-1), 5.53–5.57 (3.4H, m, NCH_2O and OH), 5.64–5.74 (2.3H, m, 1H NCH_2O and OH, 0.5H V/H-6, 0.8H Y/H-6), 5.82–5.86 (1.3H, m, NCH_2O and OH), 6.09–6.16 (0.7H, m, 0.2H

U/H-6 and 0.5H W/H-6), 6.26 (0.3H, s, OH), 6.74–7.60 (32H, m, Ar), 8.04–8.16 (4H, m, Ar), 8.41–8.50 (2.7H, m, 0.4H 2U/ α Pyr, 1H 2U/ α Pyr, 0.5H W/ α Pyr and 0.8H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.63 (1.3H, m, 0.5H W/ α Pyr and 0.8H/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1079 and 1241 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1713 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1213 (MH^+ , 4%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1213.4124, $\text{C}_{76}\text{H}_{57}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}$ requires 1213.4136).

***N*-[α -(Ethylenebis(hydrogensuccinoyloxy))methyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (27)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 5979-5982 and Bodor, N. *et al. J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, 48, 5280-5284) to that described for the preparation of **18** was followed using dichloromethyl ethylene bis(hydrogen succinate) (**68**) (56 mg, 0.2 mmol) and sodium iodide (30 mg, 0.2 mmol) in acetone (1.5 mL), at room temperature for 3 h. . A solution of NRB (200 mg, 0.39 mmol), crude diiodomethyl ethylene bis(hydrogen succinate) and potassium carbonate (54.0 mg, 0.40 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL) was then stirred at room temperature for 16 h. . Purification by flash chromatography (chloroform/methanol 100:1, then hexane/ethyl acetate 4:1 to 3:2) afforded **27** as an oily colourless solid (68 mg, 0.05 mmol, 26%); mp 49 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.61–2.73 (8H, m, 2x $\text{NCH}_2\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2$), 3.37 (0.6H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.44 (1H, dd, J = 7.9 and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.50–3.74 (3H, m, 0.4H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 0.4H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 1.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4 and 1H Y/H-2), 3.87–3.91 (0.4H, m, 0.2H U/H-1 and 0.2H V/H-1), 3.97 (1H, dt, J = 4.4 and 1.2 Hz, Y/H-4), 4.18–4.19 (0.2H, m, U/H-4), 4.26–4.36 (4.2H, m, 0.2H V/H-4, 4H $\text{COO}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{OCO}$), 4.50–4.51 (1.6H, m, 0.6H W/H-1 and 1H Y/H-1), 5.30–5.34 (1.3H, m, NCH_2O and OH), 5.47–5.60 (5.9H, m, 4.7H NCH_2O and OH, 0.2H V/H-6, 1H Y/H-6), 6.04 (0.2H, dd, J = 3.3 and 1.2 Hz, U/H-6), 6.06 (0.6H, dd, J = 3.2 and 1.0 Hz, W/H-6), 6.75–7.59 (32H, m, Ar), 8.42–8.54 (2.4H, m, 0.4H 2U/ α Pyr, 0.4H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.6H W/ α Pyr and 1H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.63 (1.6H, m, 0.6H W/ α Pyr and 1H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}(\text{NaCl})/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1147 and 1214 (C–O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1714 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1309 (MH^+ , 8%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1309.4546, $\text{C}_{78}\text{H}_{65}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{14}$ requires 1309.4559).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-*N*-2'-succinoyloxyethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (138)

A similar procedure (Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **109** was followed using **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and succinyl chloride (21 μ L, 0.18 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL), at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 20:1) afforded **138** as a colourless solid (10 mg, 0.008 mmol, 2%).

5 mp 120–128 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.41–2.60 (4H, m, $\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{COO}$), 3.33 (0.1H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 4.8 Hz, W/H-3), 3.93 (0.9H, dd, $J = 7.8$ and 4.6 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.47–3.52 (1H, m, V/H-2), 3.55–3.67 (4.1H, m, 2H NCH_2 , 1H V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.9H Y/H-2), 3.73–3.84 (2H, m, NCH_2), 3.85–3.89 (1H, m, V/H-1), 3.92–3.94 (0.9H, m, Y/H-4), 4.13–4.31 (5H, m, 4H 2x CH_2O , 1H V/H-4), 4.46–4.49 (1H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.9H Y/H-1), 5.51–5.72 (3.9H, m, 10 1H V/H-6, 0.9H Y/H-6 and 2H OH), 6.01–6.05 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.74–7.61 (32H, m, Ar), 8.38–8.50 (3H, m, 2H V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.9H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.64 (1H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.9H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1041 and 1153 (C–O ester), 1584 (C=O imide), 1700 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1193 (MH^+ , 4%), 149 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1193.4454, $\text{C}_{74}\text{H}_{61}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}$ requires 1193.4449).

15 ***N*-2'-Adipoyloxyethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (**139**)**

A similar procedure (Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **109** was followed using **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and adipoyl chloride (26 μ L, 0.18 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL), at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 20:1) afforded **139** as a colourless solid (33 mg, 0.03 mmol, 8%). mp

20 110–116 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.51–1.76 (4H, bm, 2x $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 2.12–2.47 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH_2), 3.40 (0.1H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.46 (0.8H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 4.4 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.52–3.60, 3.62–3.73 and 3.82–3.90 (7.2H, m, 4H 2x NCH_2 , 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 2H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.8H Y/H-2), 3.94–3.98 (1.1H, m, 0.1H 25 U/H-1 and 1H V/H-1), 4.00–4.02 (0.8H, m, Y/H-4), 4.09–4.10, 4.18–4.33 and 4.36–4.40 (5.1H, m, 4H 2x CH_2OCO , 0.1H U/H-4 and 1H V/H-4), 4.53–4.55 (0.9H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.8H Y/H-1), 5.60–5.76 (3.8H, m, 1H V/H-6, 0.8H Y/H-6 and 2H OH), 6.11–6.16 (0.2H, m, 0.1H U/H-6 and 0.1H W/H-6), 6.88–7.80 (32H, m, Ar), 8.56–8.65 (3.1H, m, 0.2H 2U/ α Pyr, 2H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.8H Y/ α Pyr), 8.79–8.80 (0.9H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.8H 30 Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1042 and 1186 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1698 (C=O ester); m/z

(FAB+) 1221 (MH^+ , 60%), 397 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1221.4751, $\text{C}_{76}\text{H}_{65}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}$ requires 1221.4762).

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-N-2'-suberoyloxyethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (140)

- 5 A similar procedure (Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **109** was followed using **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and suberoyl chloride (32 μL , 0.18 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL), at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **140** as a colourless solid (6 mg, 0.005 mmol, 2%). mp 104–112 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.22–1.39 (4H, m, 2x $\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}_2$), 1.47–1.84 (4H, m, 2x $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 2.18–2.29 (4H, m, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2x OCOCH_2), 3.32 (0.2H, dd, $J = 8.0$ and 4.6 Hz, W/H-3), 3.38 (0.6H, dd, $J = 7.8$ and 4.5 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.46 (1.2H, dd, $J = 7.8$ and 4.8 Hz, V/H-2), 3.55–3.67 (4.2H, m, 2H NCH_2 , 1.2H V/H-3, 0.4H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.6H Y/H-2), 3.75–3.84 (2H, m, NCH_2), 3.86–3.89 (1.2H, m, V/H-1), 3.92 (0.6H, dt, $J = 4.5$ and 1.5 Hz, Y/H-4), 4.15–4.26 (4H, m, 2x CH_2OCO), 4.29 (1.2H, dt, $J = 4.6$ and 1.4 Hz, V/H-4), 4.45–4.49 (0.8H, m, 0.2H W/H-1 and 0.6H Y/H-1); 5.50–5.62 (3.8H, m, 1.2H V/H-6, 0.6H Y/H-6 and 2H OH), 6.03–6.05 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.74–7.61 (32H, m, Ar), 8.46–8.50 (3.2H, m, 2.4H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr), 8.62–8.64 (0.8H, m, 0.2H W/ α Pyr and 0.6H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1127 and 1186 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1701 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1249 (MH^+ , 11%), 391 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1249.5078, $\text{C}_{78}\text{H}_{69}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}$ requires 1249.5075).

20 **5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-N-2'-sebacoyloxyethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (141)**

- A similar procedure (Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, 29, 6133-6136) to that described for the preparation of **109** was followed using **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and sebacoyl chloride (43 mg, 0.18 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL), at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol 50:1) afforded **141** as a colourless solid (61 mg, 0.05 mmol, 27%). mp 97–107 °C; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.19–1.35 (8H, m, $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_4(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CO}$), 1.48–1.64 (4H, m, $\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}$), 2.10–2.29 (4H, m, $\text{COCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{CH}_2\text{CO}$), 3.33–3.83 (8.2, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.87–3.89 (1H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1), 3.93–3.94 (0.8H, m, Y/H-4), 4.12–4.13 (0.2H, m, U/H-4), 4.18–4.25 (4H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$), 4.33 (0.8H, m, V/H-4), 4.45–4.48 (1H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.51–5.59 (2.6H, m, V/H-6, Y/H-6, OH), 5.65 (1H, s,

OH), 6.01-6.05 (0.4H, m, U/H-6, W/H-6), 6.74-7.59 (32H, m, Ar), 8.40-8.63 (4H, m, α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1122 and 1166 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1700 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1277 (MH^+ , 8%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1277.5386, $\text{C}_{80}\text{H}_{73}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}$ requires 1277.5388).

***N*-2'-Dodecanedioxyloxyethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (142)**

A similar procedure (Lu, M. C. *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1987**, *30*, 273-278 and Nagao, Y. *et al. Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6133-6136) to that previously described for the preparation of **117** was followed using dodecanedioic acid (46 mg, 0.18 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (0.5 mL), under reflux for 16 h. A solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) and crude dodecanedioyl chloride in pyridine (2 mL) was then stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **142** as a colourless solid (5 mg, 0.004 mmol, 1%). mp 70–77 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.16–1.35 (12H, m, 2x $\text{OCO}(\text{CH}_2)_2(\text{CH}_2)_3$), 1.45–1.69 (4H, m, 2x $\text{OCOCH}_2\text{CH}_2$), 2.11–2.29 (4H, m, 2x OCOCH_2), 3.32 (0.1H, dd, J = 8.0 and 4.4 Hz, W/H-3), 3.38 (0.9H, dd, J = 8.0 and 4.7 Hz, Y/H-3), 3.46–3.50 and 3.55–3.66 (5.1H, m, 2H NCH_2 , 0.2H U/H-2 and U/H-3, 1.8H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.2H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 0.9H Y/H-2), 3.75–3.84 (2H, m, NCH_2), 3.85–3.89 (1H, m, 0.1H U/H-1 and 0.9H V/H-1), 3.92 (0.9H, dt, J = 5.0 and 1.6 Hz, Y/H-4), 4.16–4.25 and 4.29–4.31 (5H, m, 4H 2x CH_2OCO , 0.1H U/H-4 and 0.9H V/H-4), 4.45–4.48 (1H, m, 0.1H W/H-1 and 0.9H Y/H-1), 5.50 (1H, bdd, J = 3.4 and 1.4 Hz, 0.9H V/H-6 and 0.1H OH), 5.53 (1H, bdd, J = 3.3 and 1.4 Hz, 0.9H Y/H-6 and 0.1H OH), 5.57 (0.9H, s, OH), 5.63 (0.9H, s, OH), 6.01–6.02 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.03–6.04 (0.1H, m, W/H-6), 6.73–7.61 (32H, m, Ar), 8.45–8.51 (3H, m, 0.2H 2U/ α Pyr, 1.8H 2V/ α Pyr, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.9H Y/ α Pyr), 8.61–8.64 (1H, m, 0.1H W/ α Pyr and 0.9H Y/ α Pyr); $\nu_{\max}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1041 and 1166 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1699 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1305 (MH^+ , 18%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1305.5711, $\text{C}_{82}\text{H}_{77}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{10}$ requires 1305.5701).

***5*-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-*N*-2'-terephthaloyloxyethyl-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (143)**

A similar procedure (Bartalucci, G. *et al. Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 588-595) to that described for the preparation of **110** was followed using **102** (181 mg, 0.33 mmol), terephthalic acid (28 mg, 0.17 mmol), DCC (67 mg, 0.33 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (11 mg, 0.09 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1.1 mL), at room temperature for 48 h. Purification by flash

chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 3:7) afforded **143** as a colourless solid (19 mg, 0.02 mmol, 5%). mp 133–139 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.33–3.37 (0.3H, m, W/H-3), 3.40–3.44, 3.47–3.59 and 3.63–3.68 (4H, m, 2H V/H-2 and V/H-3, 0.6H W/H-2 and W/H-4, 1.4H Y/H-2 and Y/H-3), 3.74–3.79 (2H, m, NCH_2), 3.86–3.90 (1H, m, V/H-1), 3.93–4.02 (2.7H, m, 2H NCH_2 and 0.7H Y/H-4), 4.31–4.32 (1H, m, V/H-4), 4.38–4.56 (5H, m, 4H $2\times \text{CH}_2\text{O}$, 0.3H W/H-1 and 0.7H Y/H-1), 5.53–5.58 (2.2H, m, 1H V/H-6, 0.7H Y/H-6 and 0.5H OH), 5.65 (1.5H, s, OH), 6.06–6.07 (0.3H m, W/H-6), 6.75–7.61 (32.7H, m, Ar), 7.88–7.90 (0.3H, m, Ar), 7.98 (3H, dd, $J = 8.2$ and 1.6 Hz, Ar), 8.46–8.49 (3H, m, 2H $2\text{V}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$, 0.3H $\text{W}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$ and 0.7H $\text{Y}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$), 8.62–8.64 (1H, m, 0.3H $\text{W}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$ and 0.7H $\text{Y}/\alpha\text{Pyr}$); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1122 and 1270 (C–O ester), 1644 (C=O imide), 1699 (C=O ester).

***N*-[2'-Ethylenebis(hydrogensuccinoyloxy)ethyl]-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide dimer (**144**)**

Compound **144** was prepared by a procedure similar to that of Bartalucci and co-workers (Bartalucci, G. *et al. Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 588-595). To a solution of **102** (200 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1.2 mL) was added ethylene bis(hydrogensuccinate) (47 mg, 0.18 mmol), EDC (69 mg, 0.36 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (11 mg, 0.1 mmol), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 48 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue taken up in ethyl acetate (10 mL), washed with an aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate (5 mL), then brine (5 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:2) afforded **144** as a colourless solid (7 mg, 0.005 mmol, 1%). mp 104–112 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.53-2.66 (8H, m), 3.33-3.93 (10H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, H-2, H-3, V/H-1, W/H-4, Y/H-4), 4.19-4.35 (9H, m, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, V/H-4), 4.44-4.47 (1H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.50-5.54 (3.8H, m, V/H-6, Y/H-6, OH), 6.04-6.05 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.74-7.59 (32H, m, Ar), 8.46-8.64 (4H, m, αPyr); $\nu_{\text{max}}/\text{cm}^{-1}$ 1041 and 1149 (C–O ester), 1585 (C=O imide), 1699 (C=O ester); m/z (FAB+) 1338 (MH^+ , 5%), 120 (100); (Found: MH^+ 1337.4861, $\text{C}_{80}\text{H}_{69}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{14}$ requires 1337.4872).

***5*-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-2'-octanamidoethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (**364**)**

A similar procedure (Schwartz, E. *et al. Macromolecules* **2011**, *44*, 4735-4741) to that previously described for the preparation of **347** was followed using **106** (0.8 g, 0.7 mmol), octanoic acid

(0.1 g, 0.8 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.16 g, 0.8 mmol), triethylamine (0.1 mL, 0.8 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (9 mg, 0.07 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL), at room temperature for 24 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:5) afforded **364** as a white solid (0.28 g, 0.4 mmol, 57%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.83-0.89 (3H, m, (CH₂)₆CH₃), 1.24-1.28 (8H, m, (CH₂)₄CH₃), 1.56-1.61 (2H, m, CH₂CH₂(CH₂)₄CH₃), 2.03-2.12 (2H, m, CH₂(CH₂)₅CH₃), 3.35-3.80 (6.2H, NCH₂CH₂NHCO, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.85-3.88 (0.5H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1), 3.91 (0.3H, m, Y/H-4), 4.09 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.34 (0.4H, m, V/H-4), 4.49-4.54 (0.5H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.46 (1H, s, OH), 5.56 (0.4H, m, V/H-6), 5.59 (0.3H, m, Y/H-6), 6.18 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.24 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.30-7.60 (16H, m, Ar), 8.40-8.65 (2H, m, αPyr).

***N*-2'-Dodecanamidoethyl-5-(α-hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (339)**

A similar procedure (Schwartz, E. *et al.* Macromolecules **2011**, *44*, 4735-4741) to that previously described for the preparation of **347** was followed using **106** (1.20 g, 2.16 mmol), dodecanoic acid (0.48 g, 2.38 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.46 g, 2.38 mmol), triethylamine (1.0 mL, 7.14 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (26 mg, 0.22 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL), at room temperature for 24 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:3) afforded **339** as a white solid (1.24 g, 1.68 mmol, 78%). mp 66-70 °C; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.85-0.90 (3H, m, (CH₂)₁₀CH₃), 1.22-1.32 (16H, m, (CH₂)₈CH₃), 1.52-1.61 (2H, m, CH₂CH₂(CH₂)₈CH₃), 2.05-2.13 (2H, m, CH₂(CH₂)₉CH₃), 3.30-3.78 (6.18H, NCH₂CH₂NHCO, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.85-3.91 (0.82H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1, Y/H-4), 4.09 (0.12H, m, U/H-4), 4.34 (0.34H, m, V/H-4), 4.49-4.53 (0.54H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.46 (s, OH), 5.56 (0.34H, m, V/H-6), 5.59 (0.36H, m, Y/H-6), 6.18 (0.12H, m, U/H-6), 6.21 (s, OH), 6.22 (s, OH), 6.25 (0.18H, m, W/H-6), 6.39 (m, NH), 6.51 (m, NH), 6.69 (m, NH), 6.780-7.59 (16H, m, Ar), 8.39-8.65 (2H, m, αPyr); *m/z* (ESI, 70 eV) 759 (MNa⁺, 100%); (Found MNa⁺ 759.3881, C₄₇H₅₂N₄NaO₄ requires 759.3894).

***N*-2'-Cinnamamidoethyl-5-(α-hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (365)**

A similar procedure (Schwartz, E. *et al.* Macromolecules **2011**, *44*, 4735-4741) to that previously described for the preparation of **347** was followed using **106** (0.8 g, 0.7 mmol), cinnamic acid

(0.1 g, 0.8 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.16 g, 0.8 mmol), triethylamine (0.1 mL, 0.8 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (9 mg, 0.07 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL), at room temperature for 24 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:5) afforded **365** as a white solid (0.5 g, 0.7 mmol, 99%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.32-3.95 (7H, m, NCH₂CH₂NHCO, H-2, H-3, U/H-1, V/H-1, W/H-4, Y/H-4), 4.08 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.36 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.50-4.53 (0.6H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.41 (0.3H, s, OH), 5.43 (0.4H, s, OH), 5.59 (0.3H, dd, m, V/H-6), 5.62 (0.4H, m, Y/H-6), 5.84 (0.1H, s, U/OH), 5.88 (0.2H, s, W/OH), 6.25 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.30 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.33-6.39 (1H, m, COCH=CH), 6.79-7.61 (22H, m, Ar and COCH=CH), 8.40-8.60 (2H, m, αPyr).

5-(α-Hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-N-[2'-(4''-methoxycinnamamido)ethyl]-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (361)

A similar procedure (Schwartz, E. *et al.* Macromolecules **2011**, *44*, 4735-4741) to that previously described for the preparation of **347** was followed using **106** (0.8 g, 0.7 mmol), 4-methoxycinnamic acid (0.1 g, 0.8 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.16 g, 0.8 mmol), triethylamine (0.1 mL, 0.8 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (9 mg, 0.07 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL), at room temperature for 24 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:5) afforded **361** as a white solid (0.4 g, 0.6 mmol, 85%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.35-3.91 (6.6H, m, NCH₂CH₂NHCO, H-2, H-3, U/H-1, V/H-1, W/H-4), 3.83-3.85 (3H, m, OMe), 3.95 (0.4H, m, Y/H-4), 4.15 (0.1H, m, U/H-4), 4.33 (0.3H, m, V/H-4), 4.47-4.50 (0.6H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.46 (0.6H, s, OH), 5.53 (0.3H, dd, m, V/H-6), 5.56 (0.4H, m, Y/H-6), 5.77 (0.4, s, OH), 6.20-6.40 (1.3H, m, COCH=CH, W/H-6, U/H-6), 6.70-7.65 (21H, m, Ar and COCH=CH), 8.40-8.62 (2H, m, αPyr).

N-[2'-(4''-Ethoxycinnamamido)ethyl]-5-(α-hydroxy-α-2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α-2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (345)

A similar procedure (Schwartz, E. *et al.* Macromolecules **2011**, *44*, 4735-4741) to that previously described for the preparation of **345** was followed using **106** (0.57 g, 1.03 mmol), 4-ethoxycinnamic acid (0.41 g, 2.16 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (0.45 g, 2.35 mmol), triethylamine (0.82 mL, 5.93 mmol) and dimethylaminopyridine (44 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL), at room temperature for 24 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 1:1) afforded **345** as a white solid (0.77 g, 1.06 mmol,

59%). mp 110-115 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.40-1.45 (6.6H, m, 3H, m, OCH_2CH_3), 3.30-3.80 (6.16H, $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NHCO}$, H-2, H-3, W/H-4), 3.85-3.90 (0.84H, m, U/H-1, V/H-1, Y/H-4), 4.02-4.10 (2.15H, m, OCH_2CH_3 , U/H-4), 4.35 (0.31H, m, V/H-4), 4.49-4.52 (0.54H, m, W/H-1, Y/H-1), 5.47 (s, OH), 5.48 (s, OH), 5.59 (0.31H, m, V/H-6), 5.62 (0.38H, m, Y/H-6), 5.72 (s, OH), 5.76 (s, OH), 6.19-6.40 (1.31H, m, $\text{COCH}=\text{CH}$, W/H-6, U/H-6), 6.75-7.60 (21H, m, Ar and $\text{COCH}=\text{CH}$), 8.40-8.63 (2H, m, αPyr); ν_{max} (NaCl)/ cm^{-1} 1174, 1222 (C-O ester), 1586 (C=O imide), 1696 (C=O ester), 3325 (N-H amide); m/z (ESI, 70 eV) 751 (MNa^+ , 100%); (Found MNa^+ 751.2903), $\text{C}_{46}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_4\text{NaO}_5$ requires 751.2891.

5-(α -Hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-*N*-octyloxycarbonylmethyl-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (369)

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B.; Khan, A.; Marson, C. M.; Porter, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 33, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **207** was followed using NRB (0.37 g, 0.7 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.25 g, 1.8 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 mL), and octyl chloroacetate (0.32 g, 1.5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 2:1) afforded **369** as a white solid (0.34 g, 0.5 mmol, 71%). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 0.87-0.90 (3H, m, $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_7\text{CH}_3$), 1.26-1.30 (10H, m, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{CH}_3$), 1.61-1.63 (2H, m, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{CH}_3$), 3.40-4.56 (8H, m, $\text{OCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{CH}_3$, NCH_2 , H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4), 5.48 (0.5H, s, OH), 5.52 (0.3H, m, V/H-6), 5.53 (0.5H, s, OH), 5.55 (0.4H, m, Y/H-6), 6.02 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.04 (0.2H, m, W/H-6), 6.70-7.60 (16H, m, Ar), 8.40-8.60 (2H, m, αPyr).

***N*-Cinnamoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(α -hydroxy- α -2-pyridylbenzyl)-7-(α -2-pyridylbenzylidene)-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (371)**

A similar procedure (Hursthouse, M. B.; Khan, A.; Marson, C. M.; Porter, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 33, 5979-5982) to that described for the preparation of **207** was followed using NRB (0.49 g, 1.0 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.33 g, 2.4 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 mL), and cinnamyl chloroacetate (0.3 g, 1.4 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL), and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate 3:2) afforded **371** as a white solid (0.63 g, 0.9 mmol, 90%). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.40-4.55 (8H, m, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}$, NCH_2 , H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4), 5.48 (0.5H, s, OH), 5.52 (0.3H, m, V/H-6), 5.53 (0.5H, s, OH), 5.55 (0.4H, m, Y/H-6), 6.03 (0.1H, m, U/H-6), 6.05 (0.2H, m,

W/H-6), 6.21-6.29 (1H, m, CH₂CH=CH), 6.60-7.60 (22H, m, CH₂CH=CH, Ar), 8.40-8.60 (2H, m, α Pyr).

Experimental (pharmacology)

Rat caudal artery and aortic ring isolation and recording of contractile force

- 5 Male Wistar rats (150–250 g) were obtained from Charles River Italia (Milano, Italy) and killed by decapitation. Ventral caudal artery was isolated, placed in Tyrode solution at room temperature and cleaned of extraneous fatty and connective tissue under a dissection microscope. All vessels were cut into rings 2 mm long, mounted on a custom-built plexiglass support by means of two intraluminal tungsten wires and placed in 20 mL double-jacketed organ baths filled
- 10 with Tyrode solution of the following composition (mM): NaCl 125, KCl 5, CaCl₂ 2.7, MgSO₄ 1, KH₂PO₄ 1.2, NaHCO₃ 25 and glucose 11, maintained at 37 °C, pH 7.35, bubbled with 95% O₂ and CO₂. The endothelium was removed by gently rubbing the lumen of the rings with a very thin rough-surfaced tungsten wire (caudal artery). The mechanical activity of the rings was detected by means of an isometric force transducer (Ugo Basile, Comerio, Italy) coupled to a pen
- 15 recorder (Ugo Basile, Comerio, Italy). Rings were passively stretched to impose a resting tension (2 g) and were allowed to equilibrate for 60 min. After equilibration, each ring was repeatedly simulated with both KCl (90 mM) and phenylephrine (10 μ M) until reproducible responses were obtained. To verify the absence of the endothelium, rings contracted with 1 μ M phenylephrine were exposed to 2 μ M carbamylcholine. The absence of the endothelium was revealed by the
- 20 lack of carbamylcholine-induced relaxation. Each compound was tested for the vasoconstrictor activity at a concentration of 50 μ M, which has been previously reported to be the one evoking the maximal response to norbormide. The contractile responses to the compounds were expressed as percent of the 90 mM KCl response.

Hydrolytic stability assay

- 25 Compounds of the invention were subjected to a 1 h hydrolytic stability appraisal [200 μ L total volume, at a final compound concentration of 200 μ M, 2.5% DMSO overall, 37 °C, n = 3] using Tyrode solution for those candidates which displayed vasoconstrictory activity in the rat caudal artery contractile experiment, and phosphate buffer (0.1 M, pH 7.4) for those revealed to be non-vasoconstricting pre-cleavage. Analysis was by RP-LCMS at an injection volume of 5 μ L.

Rat serum assay

The hydrolytic stability of compounds of the invention in rat blood was evaluated using *in vitro* rat serum obtained from Sigma-Aldrich and stored at -78 °C. Similar assay conditions to those reported by Li Di and co-workers (*Int. J. Pharm.* **2005**, 297, 110-119) were followed [200 µL total volume, 80% rat serum (diluting with phosphate buffer (0.1 M, pH 7.4)), at a final compound concentration of 200 µM, 2.5% DMSO overall, 37 °C, 3 h, n = 3] using an Eppendorf Thermomixer Compact. Reactions were quenched by transferring 150 µL of the incubation mixture to 450 µL of ice-cold acetonitrile, affording a final compound/NRB or NRB analogue concentration of 50 µM. Samples were centrifuged at 14,500 x g for 15 min using an Eppendorf Mini Spin Plus centrifuge, at ambient temperature. 400 µL of the supernatant was removed and transferred to clean tubes. Analysis was by RP-LCMS at an injection volume of 20 µL. Each compound and corresponding NRB or NRB analogue were subjected to external calibration curves at 50 µM, 100 µM and 200 µM to allow conversion of absorbance unit area into nmol, from which the percentage of NRB or NRB analogue released from each compound was calculated.

Rat liver S9 fraction assay

The hydrolytic stability of compounds of the invention was also evaluated *in vitro* using rat liver S9 fraction (20 mg/mL), pooled from male rat (Sprague-Dawley), obtained from Sigma-Aldrich, diluted to 1 mg/mL with phosphate buffer (0.1 M, pH 7.4) and stored at -78 °C. Similar assay conditions to those reported by Li Di and co-workers (*Int. J. Pharm.* **2005**, 297, 110-119) were followed [200 µL total volume, 1 mg/mL rat liver S9 fraction (diluting with phosphate buffer (0.1 M, pH 7.4)), at a final compound concentration of 200 µM, 2.5% DMSO overall, 37 °C, 6 h, n = 3]. The assay protocol followed is as that described above for the rat serum assay, with an adjusted end-point of 6 h.

Simulated gastric fluid (SGF) assay

All *in vivo* candidates were subjected to a 1 h hydrolytic stability appraisal in the presence of SGF, without pepsin (*United States Pharmacopoeia* 24) [200 µL total volume, sodium chloride solution (0.03 M) acidified to pH 1.2 with concentrated hydrochloric acid, at a final compound concentration of 200 µM, 2.5% DMSO overall, 37 °C, n = 3], to investigate any potential

chemical instabilities that may occur in the acidic environment of the stomach prior to uptake. Analysis was by RP-LCMS at an injection volume of 5 μ L.

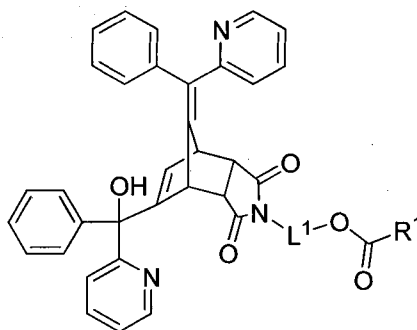
In vivo experiments and palatability trials

Sprague Dawley rats (150–200 g) were used to appraise the rodenticidal activity of the compounds put forward for *in vivo* evaluation. Briefly, prior to administration the compounds were dissolved in 0.2 M hydrochloric acid (5% DMSO overall), to the desired dose, and without delay either injected intravenously, via the tail, or orally gavaged. All treated animals were housed in a quiet room and monitored every minute (*i.v*) or every 15 min (*oral*) to verify early signs of toxicity.

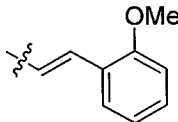
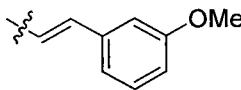
- 10 In the palatability trials, Sprague Dawley rats (*ca.* 250 g) were presented with 1% w/w compound (*n* = 6) or 0.5% w/w compound (*n* = 5) in a peanut butter bait, following 3 days ‘pre-baiting’ with a peanut butter formulation free of toxicant.

Results

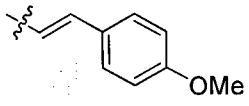
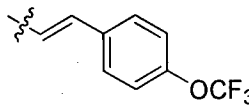
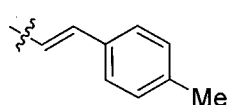
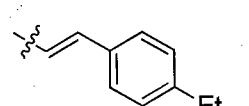
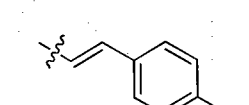
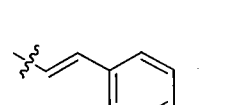
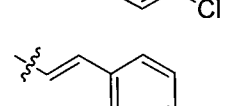
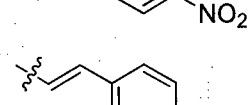
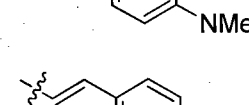
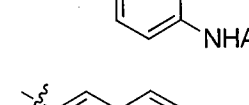
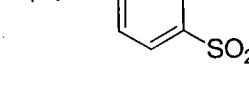
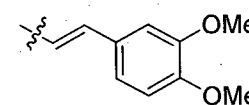
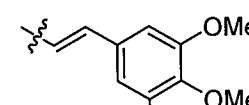
Table 1. *In vitro* evaluation for vasoconstrictory activity of selected compounds of formula (I).



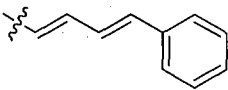
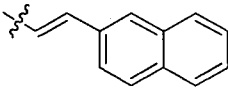
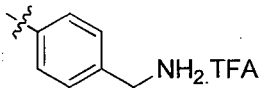
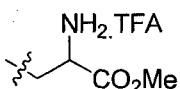
Cmpd	L ¹	R ¹	Yield (%)	Vasoconstriction ^a
8	CH ₂	<i>t</i> -Bu	48	≥132
9	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₂ CH ₃	62	86
10	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃	91	0
11	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃	32	0
12	CH ₂	Ph	71	≥132
13	CH ₂	C ₆ H ₄ <i>o</i> -OMe	65	90

14	CH ₂	C ₆ H ₄ <i>m</i> -OMe	34	0
15	CH ₂	C ₆ H ₄ <i>p</i> -OMe	65	0
16	CH ₂	CH ₂ Ph	59	15
324	CH ₂	CH ₂ C ₆ H ₄ <i>p</i> -Me	67	17
17	CH ₂	CHPh ₂	15	0
18	CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ Ph	6	13
19	CH ₂	CH=CHPh	80	0
20	CH ₂	2-Naph	32	0
109	CH ₂ CH ₂	<i>t</i> -Bu	74	≥132
110	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₂ CH ₃	40	≥132
111	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃	65	0
112	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃	47	0
113	CH ₂ CH ₂	Ph	75	≥132
114	CH ₂ CH ₂	<i>o</i> -OMePh	80	≥132
115	CH ₂ CH ₂	<i>m</i> -OMePh	58	52
116	CH ₂ CH ₂	<i>p</i> -OMePh	41	≥132
117	CH ₂ CH ₂	CH ₂ Ph	3	≥132
118	CH ₂ CH ₂	CHPh ₂	71	0
119	CH ₂ CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ Ph	9	≥132
120	CH ₂ CH ₂	CH=CHPh	49	66
121	CH ₂ CH ₂	CMe=CHPh	3	0
122	CH ₂ CH ₂	2-Naph	10	0
123	CH ₂ CH ₂	C≡CPh	7	0
124	CH ₂ CH ₂		44	23
125	CH ₂ CH ₂		47	80

139

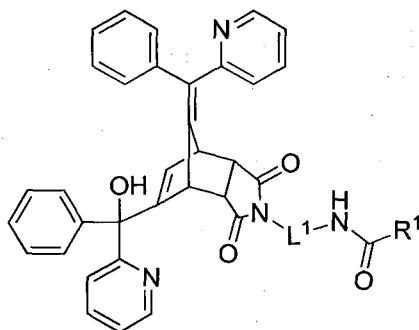
126	CH ₂ CH ₂		63	0
127	CH ₂ CH ₂		43	0
128	CH ₂ CH ₂		64	42
335	CH ₂ CH ₂		42	19
347	CH ₂ CH ₂		73	0
129	CH ₂ CH ₂		17	0
130	CH ₂ CH ₂		9	20
131	CH ₂ CH ₂		18	30
337	CH ₂ CH ₂		99	97
329	CH ₂ CH ₂		54	88
132	CH ₂ CH ₂		33	120
133	CH ₂ CH ₂		29	30
134	CH ₂ CH ₂		25	0
135	CH ₂ CHMe	CH=CHPh	20	0

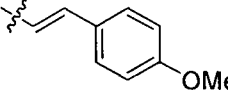
140

136	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂	CH=CHPh	15	0
137	CH ₂ (CH ₂) ₂ CH ₂	CH=CHPh	34	0
187	CH ₂ CH ₂		3	0
188	CH ₂ CH ₂		2	0
201	CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂	CHPh ₂	6	≥132
204	CH ₂ CH ₂	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(O)OPh	11	0
342	CH ₂ CH ₂	 NH ₂ .TFA	42 ^b	136
343	CH ₂ CH ₂	 NH ₂ .TFA CO ₂ Me	36 ^b	140

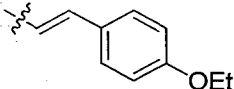
^aMaximum contractile effect as a % of 90 mM KCl contraction (rat caudal artery);
stereoisomeric mixture of NRB = 132%; ^b over two steps.

Table 2. *In vitro* evaluation for vasoconstrictory activity of selected compounds of formula (I).



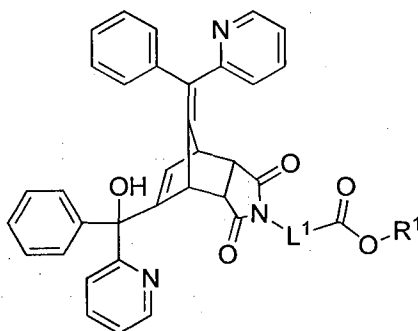
Cmpd	L ¹	R ¹	Yield (%)	Vasoconstriction ^a
364	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₆ CH ₃	57	21
339	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₁₀ CH ₃	78	0
365	CH ₂ CH ₂	CH=CHPh	99	43
361	CH ₂ CH ₂		85	21

141

345	CH ₂ CH ₂		59	0
-----	---------------------------------	---	----	---

^a Maximum contractile effect as a % of 90 mM KCl contraction (rat caudal artery); stereoisomeric mixture of NRB = 132%.

Table 3. *In vitro* evaluation for vasoconstrictory activity of selected compounds of formula (I).



Cmpd	L ¹	R ¹	Yield (%)	Vasoconstriction ^a
369	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₇ CH ₃	71	0
371	CH ₂	CH ₂ CH=CHPh	90	0

5. ^a Maximum contractile effect as a % of 90 mM KCl contraction (rat caudal artery); stereoisomeric mixture of NRB = 132%.

Table 4. Pre-cleavage vasoconstrictory activity, *in vitro* hydrolytic stability (low pH, rat blood and liver enzymes) and *in vivo* lethality of NRB and selected compounds of formula (I) in rats.

Cmpd	Vasoconstriction ^a	% NRB released			<i>In vivo</i> lethality (i.v.)	<i>In vivo</i> lethality (oral)
		Hydrolytic Stability	Rat Serum ^d	Rat Liver S9 ^e		
<i>endo</i> -NRB	132	-	-	-	yes ^{f,g}	yes ^{h,i}
8	≥132	0 ^b	-	-	-	-
9	86	0 ^b	-	-	-	-
10	0	20 ^c	89.1±1.2	73.0±5.2	yes ^f	yes ^h

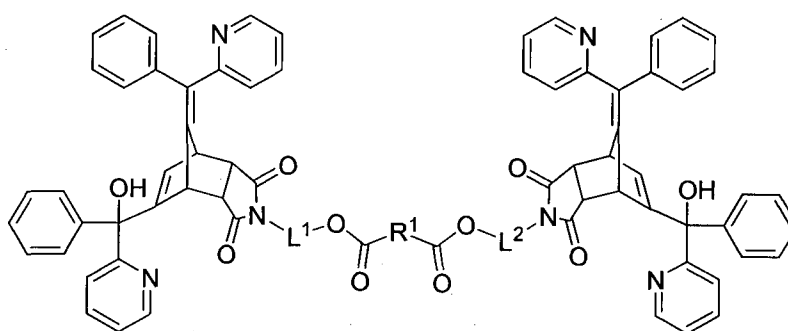
142

11	0	20 ^c	83.2±1.8	-	-	-
12	≥132	0 ^b	-	-	-	-
13	90	0 ^b	-	-	-	-
14	0	0 ^c	64.2±3.0	53.1±3.3	-	-
15	0	0 ^c	67.7±3.1	-	-	-
16	15	0 ^b , <5 ^c	100.0±0.1	86.0±2.8	yes ^f	yes ^{h,i}
324	17	-	-	-	-	yes ^{h,i}
17	0	0 ^c	29.1±1.0	12.4±0.3	nt ^j	no ^h
18	13	0 ^b	-	-	-	-
19	0	0 ^c	76.9±0.5	55.4±2.4	yes ^f	yes ^{h,i}
20	0	0 ^c	31.3±2.7	20.2±0.8	yes ^f	no ^h
111	0	20 ^c	87.9±0.7	48.5±8.5	-	-
112	0	0 ^c	19.3±1.3	-	-	-
118	0	0 ^c	<5	9.0±0.7	yes ^f	no ^h
120	66	0 ^c	14.1±0.4	-	-	-
121	0	0 ^c	19.1±1.3	-	-	-
122	0	0 ^c	14.4±3.0	14.1±0.5	yes ^f	yes ^{h,i}
123	0	0 ^c	84.5±2.0	55.6±4.1	yes ^f	yes ^{h,i}
126	0	0 ^c	24.2±0.4	5.0±0.3	yes ^f	yes ^{h,i}
127	0	0 ^c	17.0±2.2	-	-	-
335	19	-	-	-	-	yes ^h
347	0	-	-	-	-	yes ^h
129	0	0 ^c	18.9±1.3	8.0±2.4	yes ^f	yes ^{h,i}
337	97	-	-	-	-	yes ^h
329	88	-	-	-	-	yes ^h
134	0	0 ^c	19.6±2.8	-	-	-
135	0	0 ^c	33.8±6.1	-	-	-
136	0	0 ^c	76.5±5.7	18.2±2.7	yes ^f	yes ^h

137	0	0 ^c	81.0±0.8	-	-	-
342	136	-	-	-	-	yes ^h
343	149	-	-	-	-	yes ^{h,i}
364	21	-	-	-	-	yes ^{h,i}
339	0	-	-	-	-	yes ^h
361	21	-	-	-	-	yes ^{h,i}
345	0	-	-	-	-	yes ^{h,i}
369	0	-	-	-	-	no ^h
371	0	-	-	-	-	no ^h

^a Maximum contractile effect as a % of 90 mM KCl contraction (rat caudal artery, n = 3), stereoisomeric mixture of NRB = 132%; ^b for compounds exhibiting vasoconstriction, Tyrode solution (37 °C, 1 h, n = 3); ^c for compounds not exhibiting vasoconstriction, simulated gastric fluid without pepsin (pH 1.2, 37 °C, 1 h, n = 3); ^d 80% rat serum (37 °C, 3 h, n = 3); ^e 1 mg/mL rat liver S9 fraction (37 °C, 6 h, n = 3); ^f 20 mg/Kg (rat, *i.v.*, n = 2); ^g 10 mg/Kg (rat, *i.v.*, n = 2); ^h 40 mg/Kg (rat, oral, n = 2); ⁱ 20 mg/Kg (rat, oral, n = 2); ^j solubility problems encountered preventing injection by *i.v.* nt = not tested.

Table 5. *In vitro* evaluation for vasoconstrictory activity of selected compounds of formula (III).



Cmpd	L ¹ /L ²	R ¹	Yield (%)	Vasoconstriction ^a
21	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₂	17	0
22	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₄	16	0
23	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₆	6	0
24	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₈	81	0

25	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₁₀	12	0
26	CH ₂	<i>p</i> (C ₆ H ₄)	21	0
27	CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₂ C(O)O(CH ₂) ₂ OC(O)(CH ₂) ₂	26	0
138	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₂	1	0
139	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₄	3	20
140	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₆	5	0
141	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₈	27	0
142	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₁₀	1	0
143	CH ₂ CH ₂	<i>p</i> (C ₆ H ₄)	5	0
144	CH ₂ CH ₂	(CH ₂) ₂ C(O)O(CH ₂) ₂ OC(O)(CH ₂) ₂	1	0

^a Maximum contractile effect as a % of 90 mM KCl contraction (rat caudal artery); stereoisomeric mixture of NRB = 132%.

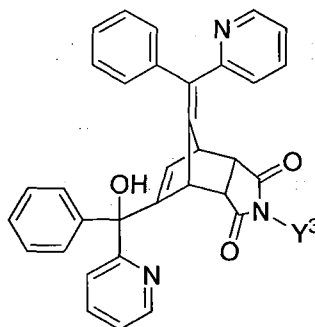
Table 6. Pre-cleavage vasoconstrictory activity, *in vitro* hydrolytic stability (low pH, rat blood and liver enzymes) and *in vivo* lethality of NRB and selected compounds of formula (III) in rats.

Cmpd	Vasoconstriction ^a	% NRB released			<i>In vivo</i> lethality (i.v.)	<i>In vivo</i> lethality (oral)
		Hydrolytic Stability ^b	Rat Serum ^c	Rat Liver S9 ^d		
<i>endo</i> -NRB	132	-	-	-	yes ^{e,f}	yes ^{g,h}
21	0	0	29.6±5.4	-	-	-
22	0	0	13.4±0.2	-	-	-
23	0	0	14.9±5.0	-	-	-
24	0	0	8.6±0.5	6.2±0.2	no ^e	-
25	0	0	<5	-	-	-
26	0	0	<5	-	-	-
27	0	0	20.8±0.7	-	-	-
138	0	0	7.7±0.2	-	-	-
139	20	0	11.7±1.6	-	-	-

140	0	0	9.9±1.3	-	-	-
141	0	0	<5	<5	no ^f	-
142	0	0	<5	-	-	-
143	0	0	27.5±1.4	-	-	-
144	0	0	14.5±0.8	<5	no ^f	-

^a Maximum contractile effect as a % of 90 mM KCl contraction (rat caudal artery, n = 3), stereoisomeric mixture of NRB = 132%; ^b simulated gastric fluid without pepsin (pH 1.2, 37 °C, 1 h, n = 3); ^c 80% rat serum (37 °C, 3 h, n = 3); ^d 1 mg/mL rat liver S9 fraction (37 °C, 6 h, n = 3); ^e 20 mg/Kg (rat, *i.v.*, n = 2); ^f 10 mg/Kg (rat, *i.v.*, n = 2); ^g 40 mg/Kg (rat, oral, n = 2); ^h 20 mg/Kg (rat, oral, n = 2).

Table 7. *In vitro* evaluation for vasoconstrictory activity of selected compounds of formula (V).



Cmpd	Y ³	Yield (%)	Vasoconstriction ^a
102	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	77	≥132
103	CH ₂ CHMeOH	64	67
104	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	38	≥132
105	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	28	100
106	CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂	56 (2 steps)	≥132
107	CH ₂ CO ₂ H	40 (2 steps)	≥132

^a Maximum contractile effect as a % of 90 mM KCl contraction (rat caudal artery); stereoisomeric mixture of NRB = 132%.

Table 8. Pre-cleavage vasoconstrictory activity, *in vitro* hydrolytic stability (low pH, rat blood and liver enzymes) and *in vivo* lethality of NRB and selected compounds of formula (V) in rats.

Cmpd	Vasoconstriction ^a	<i>In vivo</i>	<i>In vivo</i>
		lethality (i.v.)	lethality (oral)
<i>endo</i> - NRB	132	yes ^b	yes ^{c,d}
102	≥132	yes ^b	yes ^{c,d}
103	67	-	-
104	≥132	yes ^b	yes ^c
105	100	-	-
106	≥132	yes ^b	-
107	≥132	yes ^b	-

^a Maximum contractile effect as a % of 90 mM KCl contraction (rat caudal artery, n = 3), stereoisomeric mixture of NRB = 132%; ^b 20 mg/Kg (rat, *i.v.*, n = 3), ^c 40 mg/Kg (rat, oral, n = 3), ^d 20 mg/Kg (rat, oral, n = 3).

Table 9. *In vivo* lethality for NRB and selected compounds of formula (I) in rats.

Cmpd	<i>In vivo</i> lethality ^a	
	Onset of Symptoms ^{b,c,d}	Time to Death
	(min)	(min) ^c
<i>endo</i> - NRB	5	35 ^d
10	15	not lethal
16	15	90 ^d
324	15	60 ^d
19	20	90 ^d
111	15	>120 ^c

147

121	20	not lethal
123	15	35 ^d
126	25	50 ^d
335	15	90 ^e
347	20	not lethal
136	20	not lethal
339	200	300 ^e
345	15	65 ^d

^a 20 mg/Kg (rat, oral); ^b visual signs of distress (laboured/irregular breathing, lethargy, tail twitching), consistent with NRB-like symptoms; ^c mean time; ^d $n = 2$; ^e $n = 1$.

Table 10. Palatability (no-choice) trial observations for NRB and selected compounds of formula (I) in rats.

Cmpd	Palatability Trial ^a			
	Bait consumed (g) (of 5 g)	Ave. bait consumed (as % of body mass)	Maximum toxicant consumed (mg/kg)	N ^o of deaths
<i>endo</i> -NRB	1.9±0.5	-	-	3/6
19	4.3±0.2	-	-	5/5 ^b
126	4.0±0.4	-	-	5/6
PB	5.0±0.2	-	-	0/6

- 5 ^a rats presented with 1% w/w toxicant ($n = 6$, male rats only) in a peanut butter bait following 3days 'pre-feeding' with a peanut butter formulation free of toxicant; ^b one rat removed from the trial due to irregular pre-feeding habits. PB = Peanut butter only.

Table 11. Palatability (no-choice) trial observations for NRB and selected compounds of formula (I) in rats.

Cmpd	Palatability Trial ^a
------	---------------------------------

	Bait consumed (g) (of 3 g)	Ave. bait consumed (% of body mass)	Maximum toxicant consumed (mg/kg)	N ^o of deaths
<i>endo</i> - NRB	1.30	0.65	66	4/6
10	1.65	0.84	64	6/6
16	1.15	0.53	42	5/6
324	2.00	1.01	80	6/6
111	1.00	0.48	40	6/6
121	2.10	1.03	85	6/6
335	2.23	1.08	87	6/6
342	1.37	0.61	46	4/6
PB	3.12	1.61	-	0/6

^a rats presented with 1% w/w toxicant (n = 6, 3 male and 3 female rats) in a peanut butter bait following 3 days 'pre-feeding' with a peanut butter formulation free of toxicant. PB = Peanut butter only.

Table 12. Palatability (no-choice) trial observations for NRB and selected compounds of formula (I) in rats.

Cmpd	Palatability Trial ^a			
	Bait consumed (g) (of 3 g)	Ave. bait consumed (as % of body mass)	Maximum toxicant consumed (mg/kg)	N ^o of deaths
<i>endo</i> - NRB	0.37	0.26	26	3/6
347	1.3	0.58	44	3/6
339	1.97	0.89	67	3/6
339^b	0.7	0.34	50	5/6
345	1.55	0.54	41	2/6

PB	3.17	1.51	-	0/6
----	------	------	---	-----

^a rats presented with 1% w/w toxicant ($n = 6$, 3 male and 3 female rats) in a peanut butter bait following 3 days 'pre-feeding' with a peanut butter formulation free of toxicant; ^b 2% w/w toxicant. PB = Peanut butter only.

Table 13. Palatability (choice) trial observations for NRB and selected compounds of formula (I) in rats.

Cmpd	Palatability Trial ^a			
	Ave. Toxic bait consumed (g)	Ave. toxic bait consumed (% of body mass)	Maximum toxicant consumed (mg/kg)	N ^o of deaths
NRB	1.05	0.30	31	5/12
19	1.81	0.54	40	2/12
126	1.98	0.60	47	10/12

^a rats presented with a choice of standard lab pellets (20 g) and a bait containing 1% w/w toxicant (20 g) for 2 days following 3 days 'pre-feeding' with a choice of standard lab pellets and a bait formulation free of toxicant ($n = 12$); 20 g of fresh bait presented each day.

Table 14. Palatability (choice) trial observations for NRB and selected compounds of formula (I) in rats.

Cmpd	Palatability Trial ^a			
	Ave. Toxic bait consumed (g)	Ave. toxic bait consumed (% of body mass)	Maximum toxicant consumed (mg/kg)	N ^o of deaths
NRB	1.07	0.34	33	2/12
19	1.16	0.33	24	1/12
126	1.62	0.45	38	8/11 ^b

^a rats presented with a choice of EPA diet (20 g) and a bait containing 1% w/w toxicant (20 g) for 2 days following 3 days 'pre-feeding' with a choice of EPA diet and a bait formulation free

of toxicant ($n = 12$); 20 g of fresh bait presented each day; ^b one rat was excluded because it was found to be pregnant.

Table 15. Palatability (choice) trial observations for NRB and selected compounds of formula (I) in rats.

Cmpd	Palatability Trial ^a			
	Ave. Toxic bait consumed (g)	Ave. toxic bait consumed (% of body mass)	Maximum toxicant consumed (mg/kg)	N° of deaths
NRB	2.81	0.64	64	5/12
324	2.92	0.90	68	5/12
121	2.70	0.82	69	3/12
335	3.32	0.94	80	7/12
339	3.71	1.23	92	3/12

- 5 ^a rats presented with a choice of EPA diet (20 g) and a bait containing 1% w/w toxicant (20 g) for 2 days following 3 days 'pre-feeding' with a choice of EPA diet and a bait formulation free of toxicant ($n = 12$); 20 g of fresh bait presented each day.

It is not the intention to limit the scope of the invention to the abovementioned examples only.

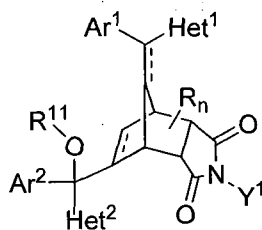
- 10 As would be appreciated by a skilled person in the art, many variations are possible without departing from the scope of the invention.

INDUSTRIAL APPLICATION

The present invention relates to compounds that have rodenticidal activity and can be used to control destructive rodents, such as rats.

CLAIMS

1. A compound of the formula (I):



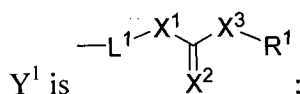
(I)

wherein:

Ar¹ and Ar² are each independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

Het¹ and Het² are each independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;



X¹ and X³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR⁵, and a bond, provided that X¹ and X³ do not both represent a bond;

X² is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NR⁵;

L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroaryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocycliloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyarylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋

6cycloalkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, arylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioarylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, arylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoarylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C₁₋₆alkylaminoheterocyclylalkylene each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₃₋₁₈alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C₃₋₈cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkyl, arylC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₁₈alkyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroaryloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₁₈alkylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, arylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₁₈alkyloxy carbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₈cycloalkyloxy carbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, aryloxy carbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, heterocyclyloxy carbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, heteroaryloxy carbonylC₁₋₆alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷;

R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

R⁶ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R⁷ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, C₁₋₆haloalkoxy, C₃₋₆cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, heteroaryloxy, C₁₋₆alkylcarbonyloxy, C₃₋₆cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C₁₋₆alkyloxy carbonyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxy carbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl, heterocyclyloxy carbonyl, heteroaryloxy carbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea;

R^8 at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

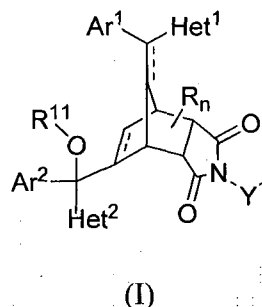
R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl;

R at each instance is selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, carboxyl, carboxyl C_{1-6} alkyl, amido C_{1-6} alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and

n is an integer selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

2. A compound of the formula (I):

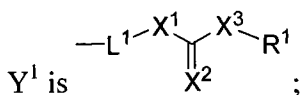


wherein:

Ar^1 and Ar^2 are each independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ;

Het^1 and Het^2 are each independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ;

each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;



X^1 and X^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR^5 , and a bond, provided that X^1 and X^3 do not both represent a bond;

X^2 is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NR^5 ;

L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclioxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyarylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyheteroalkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, arylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclylthio C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthio C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthioarylene, C_{1-6} alkylthioheteroalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylthioheterocyclylalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, arylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroarylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclylamino C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylamino C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylaminoarylene, C_{1-6} alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C_{1-6} alkylaminoheterocyclylalkylene each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclyl, C_{1-6} alkylheteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylheteroaryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 ;

R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

R^6 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclioxy, heteroaryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl,

C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea;

- 5 R⁸ at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxyl, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, and C₁₋₆haloalkyl;

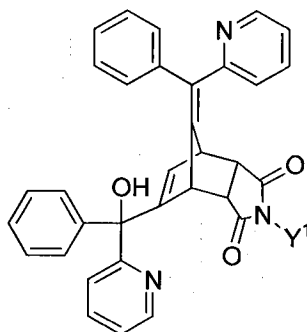
- 10 R at each instance is selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, carboxyl, carboxylC₁₋₆alkyl, amidoC₁₋₆alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸; and

n is an integer selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

3. The compound of claim 1 or 2, wherein Ar¹ and Ar² are each independently a phenyl ring optionally substituted with one or more R⁸.
- 15 4. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein Het¹ and Het² are each independently a 5 or 6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 3 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸.
5. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein Het¹ and Het² are each independently pyridyl optionally substituted with one or more R⁸.
- 20 6. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond.
7. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein n is 0 or 1.
8. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl.
- 25 9. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, and aryl.

10. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 9, wherein the stereochemical configuration at the bridgehead of the dicarboximide ring is *endo*.
11. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 10, wherein the compound is a compound of formula (II):



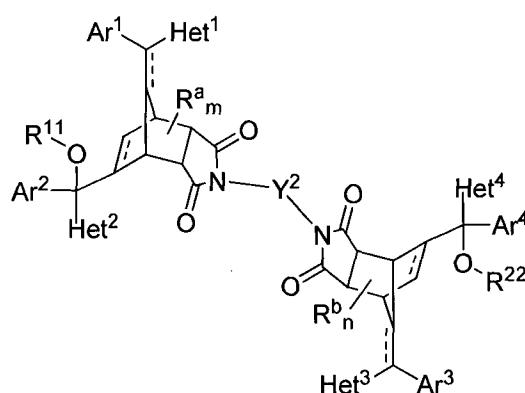
(II).

12. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, and heterocyclyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .
13. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .
14. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 13, wherein L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .
15. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein L^1 is C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .

16. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein X^1 and X^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond.
17. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 16, wherein X^2 is O or NR^5 .
18. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 17, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 , X^2 is O, and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond, X^2 is O, and X^3 is selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 .
19. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 18, wherein X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond, X^2 is O, and X^3 is O.
20. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 19, wherein X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond.
21. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkyl, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, heterocyclyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
22. The compound of claim 21, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-18} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, aryl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
23. The compound of claim 22, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, arylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .

24. The compound of claim 23, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
25. The compound of claim 24, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{3-12} alkyl, aryl, aryl C_{1-6} saturated alkyl, aryl C_{1-6} alkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
26. The compound of claim 24, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of aryl, aryl C_{1-6} saturated alkyl, and aryl C_{1-6} alkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
27. The compound of claim 2, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-8} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .
28. The compound of claim 27, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-18} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-18} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .
29. The compound of claim 28, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-12} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-12} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .
30. The compound of claim 29, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl C_{1-6} alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; or R^1 is C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .
31. The compound of claim 30, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 and C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 .

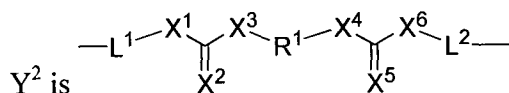
32. The compound of claim 31, wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylaryl optionally substituted with one or more R^7 , C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} saturated alkyl substituted with one or more R^7 , C_{1-6} alkylaryl C_{1-6} alkenyl substituted with one or more R^7 .
33. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 32, wherein the compound exhibits a delay in the onset of toxic effects, relative to NRB, of at least about 5 minutes.
34. A compound of formula (III):



(III)

wherein:

- 10 Ar^1 , Ar^2 , Ar^3 , and Ar^4 at each instance are independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ;
- Het^1 , Het^2 , Het^3 , and Het^4 at each instance are independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ;
- 15 each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;



- L^1 and L^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene,
- 20

C₃₋₆cycloalkyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, aryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroaryloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclyloxyC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyarylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, arylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylthioC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioarylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheteroalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylthioheterocyclylalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, arylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, heterocyclylaminoC₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoarylene, C₁₋₆alkylaminoheteroalkylene, and C₁₋₆alkylaminoheterocyclylalkylene each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶;

R¹ is -(R²-Z)_q-R³;

R² at each instance and R³ are independently selected from the group consisting of C₂₋₁₂alkylene, C₃₋₈cycloalkylene, arylene, heterocyclylene, and heteroarylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁷;

Z at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of X⁷-C(=X⁸)-X⁹ and X¹⁰;

X¹, X³, X⁴, and X⁶ and X⁷, X⁹, and X¹⁰ at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR⁵, and a bond, provided that X¹ and X³ do not both represent a bond, X⁴ and X⁶ do not both represent a bond, and X⁷ and X⁹ do not both represent a bond;

X², X⁵, and X⁸ at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, and NR⁵;

q is an integer selected from 0 to 10;

R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

R⁶ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R^7 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, amido, acylamino, cyano, nitro, nitroso, azide, halo, cyanate, thiocyanate, isocyanate, isothiocyanate, oxo, imino, acyl, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} haloalkoxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, heteroaryloxy, C_{1-6} alkylcarbonyloxy, C_{3-6} cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heterocyclylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-6} alkyloxycarbonyl, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, heterocyclyloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, sulfoxide, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfonamide, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, phosphine, phosphite, carbonate, carbamate, and urea;

R^8 at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} haloalkoxy;

R^{11} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl;

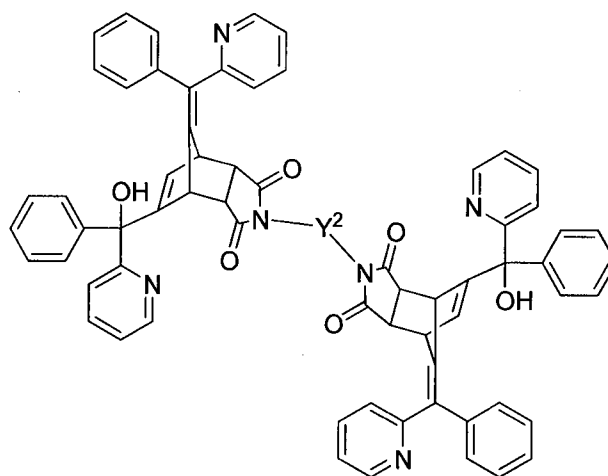
R^a and R^b at each instance are each independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, carboxyl, carboxyl C_{1-6} alkyl, amido C_{1-6} alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C_{1-6} alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 ; and

m and n are each an integer independently selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

35. The compound of claim 34, wherein Ar^1 , Ar^2 , Ar^3 , and Ar^4 are each independently a phenyl ring optionally substituted with one or more R^8 .
36. The compound of claim 34 or 35, wherein Het^1 , Het^2 , Het^3 , and Het^4 are each independently a 5 or 6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 3 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R^8 .
37. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 36, wherein Het^1 , Het^2 , Het^3 , and Het^4 are each independently pyridyl optionally substituted with one or more R^8 .

38. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 37, wherein each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond.
39. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 38, wherein m and n are each an integer independently selected from 0 to 1.
- 5 40. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 39, wherein R^{11} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl.
41. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 40, wherein R^5 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, and aryl.
42. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 41, wherein the stereochemical configuration at the bridgehead of each dicarboximide ring is *endo*.
- 10 43. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 42, wherein the compound is a compound of the formula (IV):



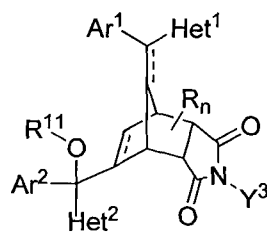
(IV).

- 15 44. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 43, wherein L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, aryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, and heterocycliloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally
- 20

- substituted with one or more R^6 ; and L^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheteroarylene, C_{1-6} alkylheterocyclylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heteroaryl C_{1-6} alkylene, heterocyclyl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyarylene, C_{1-6} alkoxyheteroalkylene, and C_{1-6} alkoxyheterocyclylalkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .
45. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 44, wherein L^1 and L^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkyl C_{3-6} cycloalkylene, C_{1-6} alkylarylene, C_{3-6} cycloalkyl C_{1-6} alkylene, aryl C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkoxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .
46. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 45, wherein L^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 ; and L^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-6} alkylene and C_{1-6} alkyloxy C_{1-6} alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .
47. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 46, wherein L^1 and L^2 are each independently C_{1-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^6 .
48. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 47, wherein X^1 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each independently is selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond.
49. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 48, wherein X^2 and X^5 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 .
50. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 49, wherein X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond; X^1 and X^2 are each NR^5 and X^3 is a bond; X^1 is a bond and X^2 and X^3 are each O; or X^1 is a bond and X^2 and X^3 are each NR^5 ; and X^4 and X^5 are each O and X^6 is a bond; X^4 and X^5 are each NR^5 and X^6 is a bond; X^4 is a bond and X^5 and X^6 are each O; or X^4 is a bond and X^5 and X^6 are each NR^5 .

51. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 50, wherein X^1 and X^2 are each O and X^3 is a bond; or X^1 is a bond and X^2 and X^3 are each O; and X^4 and X^5 are each O and X^6 is a bond; or X^4 is a bond and X^5 and X^6 are each O.
52. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 51, wherein X^1 , X^2 , X^5 , and X^6 are each O and X^3 and X^4 are each a bond.
53. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 52, wherein R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-12} alkylene, C_{3-8} cycloalkylene, and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
54. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 53, wherein R^2 at each instance and R^3 are independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-8} alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
55. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 54, wherein R^2 at each instance is independently C_{2-6} alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R^7 ; and R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of C_{2-8} alkylene and arylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R^7 .
56. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 55, wherein X^7 , X^9 , and X^{10} at each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of O, NR^5 , and a bond.
57. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 56, wherein X^8 at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of O and NR^5 .
58. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 57, wherein Z at each instance is independently selected from O-C(=O), C(=O)-O, NR^5 -C(=O), C(=O)- NR^5 , O, and NR^5 .
59. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 58, wherein Z at each instance is independently selected from O-C(=O), C(=O)-O, and O.
60. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 59, wherein Z at each instance is independently selected from O-C(=O) and C(=O)-O.
61. The compound of any one of claims 34 to 60, wherein q is an integer from 0 to 3.
62. A compound of formula (V):

165



(V)

wherein

Ar¹ and Ar² at each instance are independently a 6 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic aryl ring, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

Het¹ and Het² at each instance are each independently a 5 to 10 membered monocyclic or bicyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 4 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸;

each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond or a single bond;

Y³ is —L¹—X¹—X²;

L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclylene, C₁₋₆alkylC₃₋₆cycloalkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheteroarylene, C₁₋₆alkylheterocyclylene, C₃₋₆cycloalkylC₁₋₆alkylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, heteroarylC₁₋₆alkylene, and heterocyclylC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶;

X¹ is selected from the group consisting of C(=O), C(=S), C(=NR⁵), and a bond;

X² is selected from the group consisting of OH, SH, and NHR⁵;

R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and heteroaryl;

R⁶ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R⁸ at each instance is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl, thiol, amino, cyano, nitro, halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆haloalkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, and C₁₋₆haloalkoxy;

R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, and C₁₋₆haloalkyl;

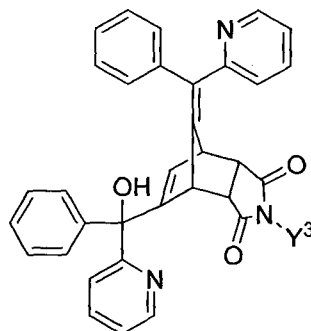
5 R at each instance is selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₆alkyl, carboxyl, carboxylC₁₋₆alkyl, amidoC₁₋₆alkyl, acyloxy, sulfenyl, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, and aryl, wherein each C₁₋₆alkyl and aryl is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸; and

n is an integer selected from 0 to 3; or

a salt or solvate thereof.

- 10 63. The compound of claim 62, wherein Ar¹ and Ar² are each independently a phenyl ring optionally substituted with one or more R⁸.
64. The compound of claim 62 or 63, wherein Het¹ and Het² are each independently a 5 or 6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl ring comprising 1 to 3 ring nitrogen atoms, wherein the ring is optionally substituted with one or more R⁸.
- 15 65. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 64, wherein Het¹ and Het² are each independently pyridyl optionally substituted with one or more R⁸.
66. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 65, wherein each dashed line and solid line together represent a double bond.
67. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 66, wherein n is 0 or 1.
- 20 68. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 67, wherein R¹¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and methyl.
69. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 68, wherein R⁵ at each instance is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, and aryl.
70. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 69, wherein the stereochemical configuration at the bridgehead of the dicarboximide ring is *endo*.

71. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 70, wherein the compound is a compound of formula (VI):



(VI).

- 5 72. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 71, wherein L¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₆alkylene, C₁₋₆alkylarylene, arylC₁₋₆alkylene, each of which is optionally substituted with one or more R⁶.
73. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 72, wherein L¹ is C₁₋₆alkylene optionally substituted with one or more R⁶.
- 10 74. The compound of any one of claims 62 to 73, wherein X¹ is selected from the group consisting of C(=O), C(=NR⁵), and a bond.
75. The compound of any one of claims 63 to 74, wherein X¹ is selected from the group consisting of C(=O) and a bond.
76. The compound of any one of claims 63 to 75, wherein X¹ is a bond.
- 15 77. The compound of any one of claims 63 to 76, wherein X² is selected from the group consisting of OH and NHR⁵.
78. The compound of any one of claims 63 to 77, wherein X² is OH or NH₂.
79. The compound of any one of claims 63 to 78, wherein X² is OH.
80. Use of a compound of any one of claims 1 to 79 as a rodenticide.

81. A rodenticidal composition comprising an effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1 to 79; and one or more edible diluent or carrier materials.
82. The rodenticidal composition of claim 81, wherein the one or more edible diluent or carrier materials is attractive to rodents.
- 5 83. Use of a compound of any one of claims 1 to 79 in the manufacture of a rodenticidal composition.
84. The use of claim 83, wherein the composition comprises an effective amount of the compound; and one or more edible diluent or carrier materials.
85. A method of controlling rodents comprising making a rodenticidal composition of claim 81
10 or 82 available for consumption by the rodents.
86. The method of claim 85, wherein the rodents are members of the genus *Rattus*.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

 International application No.
PCT/NZ2013/000034

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

C07D 401/14 (2006.01) A01N 43/40 (2006.01) A01P 11/00 (2006.01)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

STN: Registry, CAPLUS. Sub-structure search based on compounds of formula (I)-(VI).

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
	Documents are listed in the continuation of Box C	



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C



See patent family annex

* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family	
Date of the actual completion of the international search 3 June 2013		Date of mailing of the international search report 03 June 2013	
Name and mailing address of the ISA/AU AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE PO BOX 200, WODEN ACT 2606, AUSTRALIA Email address: pct@ipaustalia.gov.au Facsimile No.: +61 2 6283 7999		Authorised officer Lorna Barr AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE (ISO 9001 Quality Certified Service) Telephone No. 0262832340	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		International application No.
C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		PCT/NZ2013/000034
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	GB 1164124 A (JOHN LEOPOLD NEUMEYER) 17 September 1969 General Formula column 1 page 1, the Examples and the claims	1-86
A	US 3506675 A (HARSANYI, K. et al) 14 April 1970 Claim 1	1-86
A	Poos, G. I. et al "Structure-Activity Studies with the Selective Rat Toxicant Norbormide", Journal Medicinal chemistry., 1966, Vol. 9, Issue 4, Pages 537-540 Tables I and II pages 538-539	1-86
A	Chemical Abstracts Accession Number 1972:59465 & CAS Registry File RN 34941-70-3 Abstract	1-86
P,X	Rennison, D. et al "Design and synthesis of prodrugs of the rat selective toxicant norbormide", Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry., May 2012, Vol. 20, Pages 3997-4011 Scheme 1 page 3999 and Scheme 3 page 4001	1-86

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		International application No.	
Information on patent family members		PCT/NZ2013/000034	
This Annex lists known patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report. The Australian Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.			
Patent Document/s Cited in Search Report		Patent Family Member/s	
Publication Number	Publication Date	Publication Number	Publication Date
GB 1164124 A	17 Sep 1969	GB 1164124 A	17 Sep 1969
US 3506675 A	14 Apr 1970	AT 276345 B	25 Nov 1969
		AT 286026 B	25 Nov 1970
		AU 510999 B2	24 Jul 1980
		AU 5120679 A	17 Apr 1980
		AU 8205782 A	28 Sep 1982
		BE 692987 A	03 Jul 1967
		CH 499516 A	30 Nov 1970
		CH 503462 A	28 Feb 1971
		CH 532573 A	15 Jan 1973
		DE 1670420 A1	28 Aug 1975
		DE 1670420 B2	24 Jun 1976
		DE 1795681 A1	22 Nov 1973
		DE 1795681 B2	25 Jul 1974
		DK 123563 B	10 Jul 1972
		FR 1509379 A	12 Jan 1968
		GB 1177616 A	14 Jan 1970
		NL 6700970 A	21 Jul 1967
		SE 327201 B	17 Aug 1970
		SE 375684 B	28 Apr 1975
		US 3506675 A	14 Apr 1970
End of Annex			
Due to data integration issues this family listing may not include 10 digit Australian applications filed since May 2001. Form PCT/ISA/210 (Family Annex)(July 2009)			